Canadian Community Health Survey (CCHS)

Annual Component, 2010
Common Content

Derived Variable (DV) Specifications

Statistics Canada Statistique Canada

Canada

Table of Contents

OH2 Oral health 2 (2 DVs)

PAC Physical activities (9 DVs)

Activities of Daily Living (1 DV)

1) Need for help with instrumental activities of daily living

Variable name: ADLF6R

Based on: ADL_01, ADL_02, ADL_03, ADL_04, ADL_05, ADL_06

Description: This variable classifies respondents according to their need for help (because of health reasons) with instrumental activities of daily living such as preparing meals, shopping for groceries or other necessities, doing everyday housework, doing heavy household chores (washing walls, yard work), and personal care (washing, dressing or eating), moving about inside the house or paying bills.

Note: Prior to 2009, ADLF6R was called RACF6R and was a part of the Restriction of Activities (RAC) module. In 2009, all of the questions associated with the derived variable RACF6R were moved into a new module called Activities of Daily Living (ADL).

RACFUR is modified from RACAF6 (CCHS Cycle 1.1) by adding RAC_6G. The series of tasks included was revised based on the Participation and Activity Limitation Survey. Hence, this derived variable has been modified to take into account the revised set of tasks and thus this DV is not entirely comparable to RACAF6.

The variable was also modified in 2007 as question RAC_6D was no longer asked.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	ADL_01 = 1 or ADL_02 = 1 or ADL_03 = 1 or ADL_04 = 1 or ADL_05 = 1 or ADL_06 = 1	Needs help with at least one task	
2	ADL_01 = 2 and ADL_02 = 2 and ADL_03 = 2 and ADL_04 = 2 and ADL_05 = 2 and ADL_06 = 2	Does not need help	
9	(ADL_01 = DK, R, NS) or (ADL_02 = DK, R, NS) or (ADL_03 = DK, R, NS) or (ADL_04 = DK, R, NS) or (ADL_05 = DK, R, NS) or (ADL_06 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Alcohol use (1 DV)

1) Type of Drinker (12 Months)

Variable name: ALCDTTM

Based on: ALC_1, ALC_2

Description: This variable indicates the type of drinker the respondent is based on his/her drinking habits in the past 12 months.

Note: This derived variable was introduced in 2007. Some of the questions contained within the Alcohol Use module in previous cycles moved to the Alcohol Use During the Past Week (ALW) and Alcohol Use - Former Drinkers (ALN) modules. As the new modules are optional content, most of the derived variables that were formerly calculated for all respondents in the Alcohol Use (ALC) module are now found in ALW and ALN and are only calculated for the health regions that selected these modules. ALCDTTM was created to allow the classification of all respondents according to their drinking habits in the past 12 months.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	(ALC_1 in (97,98,99)) or (ALC_2 in (97,98,99))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	(2 <= ALC_2 < 96)	Regular drinker	
2	ALC_2 = 1	Occasional drinker	
3	ALC_1 = 2	Did not drink in the last 12 months	

Alcohol use - Dependence (4 DVs)

The CCHS uses the full range of questions developed by Kessler and Mroczek to derive the measure of alcohol dependence. In the CCHS 2.1, respondents who had 5 drinks or more on one occasion at least once a month during the last 12 months answered the alcohol dependence questions.

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
ALDT01			
(2 - ALD_01)	(ALD_01 = 1, 2)	Rescale and invert the answers for questions ALD_01 to ALD_09 (except ALD_02 and ALD_08) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively	
ALDT03			
(2 – ALD_03)	(ALD_03 = 1, 2)	Rescale and invert the answers for questions ALD_01 to ALD_09 (except ALD_02 and ALD_08) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively	
ALDT04			
(2 – ALD_04)	(ALD_04 = 1, 2)	Rescale and invert the answers for questions ALD_01 to ALD_09 (except ALD_02 and ALD_08) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively	
ALDT05			
(2 – ALD_05)	(ALD_05 = 1, 2)	Rescale and invert the answers for questions ALD_01 to ALD_09 (except ALD_02 and ALD_08) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively	
ALDT06			
(2 – ALD_06)	(ALD_06 = 1, 2)	Rescale and invert the answers for questions ALD_01 to ALD_09 (except ALD_02 and ALD_08) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively	
ALDT07			
(2 – ALD_07)	(ALD_07 = 1, 2)	Rescale and invert the answers for questions ALD_01 to ALD_09 (except ALD_02 and ALD_08) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively	
ALDT09			
(2 – ALD_09)	(ALD_09 = 1, 2)	Rescale and invert the answers for questions ALD_01 to ALD_09 (except ALD_02 and ALD_08) from 1 and 2 to 1 and 0 respectively	

1) Alcohol Dependence Scale (Short Form Score) - 12-Month

Variable name: ALDDSF

Based on: ALD_01, ALD_03, ALD_04, ALD_05, ALD_06, ALD_07, ALD_09

Description: This variable assesses alcohol dependence in the 12 months prior to the interview. Alcohol dependence is defined as tolerance, withdrawal, or loss of control or social or physical problems related to alcohol use.

Note: The index is based on a subset of items from the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI) developed by Kessler and Mroczek. The CIDI is a structured diagnostic instrument that provides diagnostic estimates according to the operationalization of some of the criteria of the DSM-III-R classification for psychoactive substance user disorder.

Source: Kessler R.C., G. Andrews and D. Mroczek and al. «The World Health Organisation Composite Diagnostic Interview Short-Form», Psychological Medicine.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DOALD = 2	Module not selected	NA
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS

99	(ALDT01 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDT03 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDT04 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDT05 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDT06 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDT07 = DK, R, NS) or (ALDT09 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	ALDT01 = NA	Did not drink enough in the past 12 months to answer the alcohol dependence questions	
ALDT01 + ALDT03 + ALDT04 + ALDT05 + ALDT06 + ALDT07 + ALDT09	(ALDT01 = 0, 1) and (ALDT03 = 0, 1) and (ALDT04 = 0, 1) and (ALDT05 = 0, 1) and (ALDT06 = 0, 1) and (ALDT07 = 0, 1) and (ALDT09 = 0, 1)	Score obtained on the alcohol dependence scale	(min: 0; max: 7)

2) Probability of Caseness to Respondents (Alcohol Dependence) - 12-Month

Variable name: ALDDPP

Based on: ALDDSF

Description: This variable calculates, from the alcohol dependence scale score obtained, the probability (expressed as a proportion) that the respondends would have been diagnosed with an alcohol dependence, if they had completed the Long-Form Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI) at the time of the interview.

Note: The probability of caseness to respondents was assigned based on their short-form scores. The short-form measure of Alcohol Dependence was developed to reproduce a measure that operationalized both Criterion A and Criterion B of the DSM-lll-R diagnosis for Psychoactive Substance Use Disorder. A probability of caseness of 0 was assigned to respondents who denied the stem questions. The optimal dichotomous classification rule is to define all respondents with a short-form score of 3 or more as probable cases and all those with scores of 0 through 2 as probable non-cases.

Based on the information obtained from the National Comorbidity Survey (in the U.S.), the score on the screening scale was cross-classified against Alcohol Dependence caseness designations based on the CIDI diagnostic computer program.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9.96	ALDDSF = 96	Module not selected	NA
9.99	ALDDSF = 99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)	NS
0.00	ALDDSF = 0	Probability of caseness to respondents	
0.05	ALDDSF = 1	Probability of caseness to respondents	
0.40	ALDDSF = 2	Probability of caseness to respondents	
0.85	ALDDSF = 3	Probability of caseness to respondents	
1.00	(3 < ALDDSF < 96)	Probability of caseness to respondents	

3) Alcohol Interference 12-Month - Mean

Variable name: ALDDINT

Based on: ALD_15A, ALD_5B1, ALD_5B2, ALD_15C, ALD_15D

Description: This variable indicates the interference that alcohol use had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This

is a mean of the 5 items.

Note: Respondents who answered no to each of the questions in relation to the alcohol dependence have been excluded from the population.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99.6	DOALD = 2	Module not selected	NA
99.6	ALD_15A = 96	Population exclusions	NA
99.9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99.9	(ALD_15A in (97, 98, 99)) or (ALD_5B1 in (97, 98, 99)) or (ALD_5B2 in (97, 98, 99)) or (ALD_15C in (97, 98, 99)) or (ALD_15D in (97, 98, 99))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
(ALD_15A + ALD_5B1 + ALD_5B2 + ALD_15C + ALD_15D) / 5	(0<=ALD_5B1<=10) and (0<=ALD_5B2<=10) and (0<=ALD_15A<=10) and (0<=ALD_15C<=10) and (0<=ALD_15D<=10)	Interference = mean of all 5 items. Respondent answered all 5 questions	(rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0; max: 10)
(ALD_15A + ALD_5B2 + ALD_15C + ALD_15D) / 4	ALD_5B1 = 11 and (0<=ALD_5B2<=10) and (0<=ALD_15A<=10) and (0<=ALD_15C<=10) and (0<=ALD_15D<=10)	Interference = mean of 4 items that applied to respondent. ALD_5B1 was not applicable	(rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0; max: 10)
(ALD_15A + ALD_5B1 + ALD_15C + ALD_15D) / 4	(0<=ALD_5B1<=10) and ALD_5B2 = 11 and (0<=ALD_15A<=10) and (0<=ALD_15C<=10) and (0<=ALD_15D<=10)	Interference = mean of 4 items that applied to respondent. ALD_5B2 was not applicable	(rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0; max: 10)
(ALD_15A + ALD_15C + ALD_15D) / 3	ALD_5B1 =11 and ALD_5B2 = 11 and (0<=ALD_15A<=10) and (0<=ALD_15C<=10) and (0<=ALD_15D<=10)	Interference = mean of 3 items that applied to respondent. ALD_5B1 and ALD_5B2 were not applicable	(rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0; max: 10)

4) Flag for Alcohol Interference 12-Month

Variable name: ALDFINT

Based on: ALD_15A, ALD_5B1, ALD_5B2, ALD_15C, ALD_15D

Description: This variable indicates the interference that alcohol use had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a classification that indicates whether alcohol use interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships.

Note: Respondents who answered no to each of the questions in relation to the alcohol dependence have been excluded from the population.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOALD = 2	Module not selected	NA
6	ALD_15A = 96	Population exclusions	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS

9	(ALD_15A in (97, 98, 99)) or (ALD_5B1 in (97, 98, 99)) or (ALD_5B2 in (97, 98, 99)) or (ALD_15C in (97, 98, 99)) or (ALD_15D in (97, 98, 99))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	(4<=ALD_15A<=10) or (4<=ALD_5B1<=10) or (4<=ALD_5B2<=10) or (4<=ALD_15C<=10) or (4<=ALD_15D<=10)	Alcohol use interfered significantly with the normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months	
2	(0<=ALD_15A<=3) and ((0<=ALD_5B1<=3) or ALD_5B1 = 11) and ((0<=ALD_5B2<=3) or ALD_5B2 = 11) and (0<=ALD_15C<=3) and (0<=ALD_15D<=3)	Alcohol use did not interfere significantly with the normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months	

Alcohol use during the past week (2 DVs)

1) Weekly Consumption

Variable name: ALWDWKY

Based on: ALC_1, ALW_1, ALW_2A1, ALW_2A2, ALW_2A3, ALW_2A4, ALW_2A5, ALW_2A6, ALW_2A7

Description: This variable indicates the total number of drinks consumed in the week prior to the interview.

Note: Respondents who did not have at least one drink in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.
Before 2007, this derived variable was called ALCnDWKY. It was included in the Derived Variable Specifications for the Alcohol Use (ALC) module and was calculated for all respondents. It is now only calculated for respondents residing the health regions that selected the Alcohol Use During the Past Week (ALW) module.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
996	DOALW = 2	Module not selected	NA
996	ALC_1 = 2	Population exclusions	NA
0	ALW_1 = 2	Has not had a drink in past week	
999	(ALW_1 = DK, R, NS) or (ALW_2A1 = DK, R, NS) or (ALW_2A2 = DK, R, NS) or (ALW_2A3 = DK, R, NS) or (ALW_2A4 = DK, R, NS) or (ALW_2A5 = DK, R, NS) or (ALW_2A6 = DK, R, NS) or (ALW_2A7 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
ALW_2A1 + ALW_2A2 + ALW_2A3 + ALW_2A4 + ALW_2A5 + ALW_2A6 + ALW_2A7	(0 <= ALW_2A1 < 100) and (0 <= ALW_2A2 < 100) and (0 <= ALW_2A3 < 100) and (0 <= ALW_2A4 < 100) and (0 <= ALW_2A5 < 100) and (0 <= ALW_2A6 < 100) and (0 <= ALW_2A7 < 100)	Number of drinks consumed in past week	(min: 0; max: 693)

2) Average Daily Alcohol Consumption

Variable name: ALWDDLY

Based on: ALWDWKY

Description: This variable indicates the average number of drinks the respondent consumed per day in the week prior to the interview.

Note: Respondents who did not have at least one drink in the last 12 months were excluded from the population.
Before 2007, this derived variable was called ALCnDDLY. It was included in the Derived Variable Specifications for the Alcohol Use (ALC) module and was calculated for all respondents. It is now only calculated for respondents residing the health regions that selected the Alcohol Use During the Past Week (ALW) module.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
996	DOALW = 2	Module not selected	NA
996	ALWDWKY = NA	Population exclusions	NA
999	ALWDWKY = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

ALWDWKY / 7	ALWDWKY < 694	Average daily alcohol consumption	(Rounded to integer) (min: 0; max: 99)

Chronic conditions (1 DV)

1) Diabetes type

Variable name: CCCDDIA

Based on: CCC_10A, CCC_10B, CCC_10C, CCC_101, CCC_102, CCC_105, CCC_106, DHH_AGE, DHH_SEX

Description: This is variable classifies diabetes as Type 1, Type 2, or Gestational, using the Ng-Dasgupta-Johnson algorithm (Health Reports, 19(1), March 2008).

Note: This derived variable was introduced in 2009.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	CCC_101 > 1	Population exclusions	NA
9	(CCC_10A in (7,8,9)) or (CCC_10B in (7,8,9)) or (CCC_10C in (97,98,99)) or (CCC_101 in (7,8,9)) or (CCC_102 in (997,998,999)) or (CCC_105 in (7,8,9)) or (CCC_106 in (7,8,9))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	((DHH_SEX = 1) and (CCC_101 = 1) and (CCC_105 = 1) and (CCC_106 = 2) and ((CCC_10C <=3) and ((DHH_AGE < 30) or (CCC_102 < 30)))) or ((DHH_sex = 2) and (CCC_101 = 1) and (CCC_10B in (1,6)) and (CCC_105 = 1) and (CCC_106 = 2) and ((CCC_10C <=3) and ((DHH_AGE < 30) or CCC_102 < 30))))	Type 1 diabetes	
2	CCC_101 = 1 and ((CCC_102 >=30) or ((CCC_102 <30) and (CCC_106 =1) and (CCC_10C >3)) or ((CCC_102 < 30) and (CCC_106=1) and (CCC_105 =1) and (CCC_10C < 3))	Type 2 diabetes	
3	CCC_101 = 1 and DHH_SEX = 2 and CCC_10A = 1 and CCC_10B = 2	Gestational diabetes	
4	Else	Unable to classify	

Contacts with health professionals (2 DVs)

1) Number of Consultations with Medical Doctor/Paediatrician

Variable name: CHPDMDC

Based on: CHP_04, CHP_09

Description: This variable indicates the number of times respondents have seen or talked to a family doctor or a specialist in the last 12 months.

Note: Prior to 2009, CHPDMDC was called HCUDMDC and was derived with questions from the Health care utilization (HCU) module. In 2009, the HCU module was split and all questions associated with the derived variable HCUDMDC were moved into a new module called Contacts with Health Professionals (CHP)

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
999	(CHP_04 = DK, R, NS) or (CHP_09 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
CHP_04 + CHP_09	(0 <= CHP_04 <= 366) and (0 <= CHP_09 <= 300)	Number of consultations with medical doctor	(min: 0; max: 666)

2) Consultations with Health Professionals

Variable name: CHPFCOP

Based on: CHP_04, CHP_07, CHP_09, CHP_12, CHP_15, CHP_17, CHP_19, CHP_21, CHP_23, CHP_25

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents saw or talked to at least 1 health professional in the last 12 months.

Note: Prior to 2009, CHPFCOP was called HCUFCOP and was derived with questions from the Health care utilization (HCU) module. In 2009, the HCU module was split and all questions associated with the derived variable HCUFCOP were moved into a new module called Contacs with Health Professionals (CHP).

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
2	CHP_04 = 0 and CHP_07 = 0 and CHP_09 = 0 and CHP_12 = 0 and CHP_15 = 0 and CHP_17 = 0 and CHP_19 = 0 and CHP_21 = 0 and CHP_23 = 0 and CHP_25 = 0	Did not consult a health professional last year	
1	(0 < CHP_04 < NA) or (0 < CHP_07 < NA) or (0 < CHP_09 < NA) or (0 < CHP_12 < NA) or (0 < CHP_15 < NA) or (0 < CHP_17 < NA) or (0 < CHP_19 < NA) or (0 < CHP_21 < NA) or (0 < CHP_23 < NA) or (0 < CHP_25 < NA)	Consulted a health professional at least once last year	

9	(CHP_04 = DK, R, NS) or (CHP_07 = DK, R, NS) or (CHP_09 = DK, R, NS) or (CHP_12 = DK, R, NS) or (CHP_15 = DK, R, NS) or (CHP_17 = DK, R, NS) or (CHP_19 = DK, R, NS) or (CHP_21 = DK, R, NS) or (CHP_23 = DK, R, NS) or (CHP_25 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Problem gambling (6 DVs)

This module assesses gambling activity and problems with gambling. The questionnaire and derived variables are based on the Canadian Problem Gambling Index (CPGI) but a number of modifications made both to the questionnaire and the calculation of the derived variables (described below) means that the results are not directly comparable to the CPGI.

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
CPGT03			
(CPG_03-1)	(CPG_03 = 1, 2, 3, 4)	Rescale the variables so that the range is from 0 to 3 instead of 1 to 4	
CPGT04			
(CPG_04-1)	(CPG_04 = 1, 2, 3, 4)	Rescale the variables so that the range is from 0 to 3 instead of 1 to 4	
CPGT05			
(CPG_05-1)	(CPG_05 = 1, 2, 3, 4)	Rescale the variables so that the range is from 0 to 3 instead of 1 to 4	
CPGT06			
(CPG_06-1)	(CPG_06 = 1, 2, 3, 4)	Rescale the variables so that the range is from 0 to 3 instead of 1 to 4	
CPGT07			
(CPG_07-1)	(CPG_07 = 1, 2, 3, 4)	Rescale the variables so that the range is from 0 to 3 instead of 1 to 4	
CPGT08			
(CPG_08-1)	(CPG_08 = 1, 2, 3, 4)	Rescale the variables so that the range is from 0 to 3 instead of 1 to 4	
CPGT09			
(CPG_09-1)	(CPG_09 = 1, 2, 3, 4)	Rescale the variables so that the range is from 0 to 3 instead of 1 to 4	
CPGT10			
(CPG_10-1)	(CPG_10 = 1, 2, 3, 4)	Rescale the variables so that the range is from 0 to 3 instead of 1 to 4	
CPGT13			
(CPG_13-1)	(CPG_13 = 1, 2, 3, 4)	Rescale the variables so that the range is from 0 to 3 instead of 1 to 4	

1) Gambling Activity - Gambler vs. Non-gambler

Variable name: CPGFGAM

Based on: CPG_01A, CPG_01B, CPG_01C, CPG_01D, CPG_01E, CPG_01F, CPG_01G, CPG_01H, CPG_01I, CPG_01J, CPG_01K, CPG_01L,CPG_01M

Description: This variable categorizes respondents as gamblers or non-gamblers. A non-gambler is defined as someone who has not engaged at all in the past year in any type of the gambling activities listed. A gambler is defined as someone who has engaged in at least one type of gambling activity in the past year.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOCPG = 2	Module not selected	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS

1	(1 <= CPG_01A <= 7) or (1 <= CPG_01B <= 7) or (1 <= CPG_01C <= 7) or (1 <= CPG_01D <= 7) or (1 <= CPG_01E <= 7) or (1<= CPG_01F <= 7) or (1 <= CPG_01G <= 7) or (1 <= CPG_01H <= 7) or (1 <= CPG_01I <= 7) or (1 <= CPG_01J <= 7) or (1 <= CPG_01K <= 7) or (1 <= CPG_01L <= 7) or (1 <= CPG_01M <= 7)	Gambler	
2	CPG_01A = 8 and CPG_01B = 8 and CPG_01C = 8 and CPG_01D = 8 and CPG_01E = 8 and CPG_01F = 8 and CPG_01G = 8 and CPG_01H = 8 and CPG_01I = 8 and CPG_01J = 8 and CPG_01K = 8 and CPG_01L = 8 and CPG_01M = 8	Non-gambler	
9	(CPG_01A = DK, R, NS) or (CPG_01B = DK, R, NS) or (CPG_01C = DK, R, NS) or (CPG_01D = DK, R, NS) or (CPG_01E = DK, R, NS) or (CPG_01F = DK, R, NS) or (CPG_01G = DK, R, NS) or (CPG_01H = DK, R, NS) or (CPG_01I = DK, R, NS) or (CPG_01J = DK, R, NS) or (CPG_01K = DK, R, NS) or (CPG_01L = DK, R, NS) or (CPG_01M = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

2) Problem Gambling Severity Index (PGSI) - Modified Version

Variable name: CPGDSEV

Based on: CPG_02, CPG_03, CPG_04, CPG_05, CPG_06, CPG_07, CPG_08, CPG_09, CPG_10, CPG_13, CPGFGAM

Description: This variable indicates the level of gambling problems of respondents using a 9 item scale.

Note: A modification from the CPGI is that if respondents volunteered in CPGB_02 that "I am not a gambler", they were not asked the severity questions despite having reported gambling activity in the past 12 months. These respondents are assigned a code of 95 for this variable. In addition, respondents who reported participating in each gambling activity from CPGB_01B to CPGB_01M at most 1 to 5 times each during the past year were not asked questions on problem gambling. Finally, gambling activities were regrouped in the questionnaire into fewer categories than used in the original CPGI. Modifications made to the original instrument were approved by Dr. Wynne. Non-gamblers have been excluded from the population. Higher scores indicate more problems associated with gambling.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DOCPG = 2	Module not selected	NA
96	CPGFGAM = 2	Population exclusions	NA
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS

99	CPGFGAM = NS or (CPGT03 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGT04 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGT05 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGT06 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGT07 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGT08 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGT09 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGT10 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGT13 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
95	CPG_02 = 5	Does not consider himself a gambler - severity questions not asked	
0	CPGFGAM = 1 and CPG_02 = NA	Gambled at most 1-5 times a year for each gambling activity mentioned - severity questions not asked	
CPGT03 + CPGT04 + CPGT05 + CPGT06 + CPGT07 + CPGT08 + CPGT09 + CPGT10 + CPGT13	(CPGT03 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGT04 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGT05 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGT06 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGT07 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGT08 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGT09 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGT10 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGT13 = 0, 1, 2, 3)	Score obtained on the problem gambling severity index	(min: 0; max: 27)

Reference: Modified from the CPGI (Canadian Problem Gambling Index) developed by Harold Wynne and Jackie Ferris. "The Canadian Problem Gambling Index, Final Report." - Final Report, Submitted to the Canadian Centre on Substance Abuse. Jackie Ferris, Harold Wynne.

3) Type of Gambler

Variable name: CPGDTYP

Based on: CPGDSEV, CPGFGAM

Description: This variable categorizes respondents based on the severity of their problems associated with gambling.

Note: A modification from the CPGI is that if respondents volunteered in CPG_02 that "I am not a gambler", they were not asked the severity questions despite having reported gambling activity in the past 12 months. These respondents are assigned a code of 95. In addition, respondents who reported participating in each gambling activity from CPG_01 to CPG_01M at most 1 to 5 times each during the past year were not asked questions on problem gambling. Finally, gambling activities were regrouped in the questionnaire into fewer categories than used in the original CPGI. Modifications made to the original instrument were approved by Dr. Wynne.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DOCPG = 2	Module not selected	NA
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked (proxy interview)	NS
99	CPGDSEV = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
95	CPGDSEV = 95	Does not consider himself a gambler - severity questions not asked	
1	CPGFGAM = 2	Non-gambler	
2	CPGDSEV = 0	Non-problem gambler	
3	(CPGDSEV = 1, 2)	Low risk gambler	
4	(CPGDSEV = 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)	Moderate risk gambler	
5	CPGDSEV >= 8	Problem gambler	

Reference: Modified from the CPGI (Canadian Problem Gambling Index) developed by Harold Wynne and Jackie Ferris. "The Canadian Problem Gambling Index, Final Report." - Final Report, Submitted to the Canadian Centre on Substance Abuse. Jackie Ferris, Harold Wynne.

4) Number of Types of Gambling Activities in the List Used to Calculate CPGI

Variable name: CPGDACT

Based on: CPG_01A, CPG_01B, CPG_01C, CPG_01D, CPG_01E, CPG_01F, CPG_01G, CPG_01H, CPG_01I, CPG_01J, CPG_01K, CPG_01L, CPG_01M

Description: This variable indicates the number of different types of gambling activities, in the list of gambling activities used to calculate CPGI, in which the respondent participated.

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
CPGT01A			
0	CPG_01A = 8	Temporarily recode 8 to 0 so that "never" does not count in sum of different types of gambling activity participated in.	
1	(1<= CPG_01A <=7)	Temporarily recode 1 to 7 to 1 so that each activity can be counted as a different type of gambling activity participated in.	
CPGT01B			
0	CPG_01B = 8	Temporarily recode 8 to 0 so that "never" does not count in sum of different types of gambling activity participated in.	
1	(1<= CPG_01B <=7)	Temporarily recode 1 to 7 to 1 so that each activity can be counted as a different type of gambling activity participated in.	
CPGT01C			
0	CPG_01C = 8	Temporarily recode 8 to 0 so that "never" does not count in sum of different types of gambling activity participated in.	
1	(1<= CPG_01C <=7)	Temporarily recode 1 to 7 to 1 so that each activity can be counted as a different type of gambling activity participated in.	
CPGT01D			
0	CPG_01D = 8	Temporarily recode 8 to 0 so that "never" does not count in sum of different types of gambling activity participated in.	
1	(1<= CPG_01D <=7)	Temporarily recode 1 to 7 to 1 so that each activity can be counted as a different type of gambling activity participated in.	
CPGT01E			
0	CPG_01E = 8	Temporarily recode 8 to 0 so that "never" does not count in sum of different types of gambling activity participated in.	
1	(1<= CPG_01E <=7)	Temporarily recode 1 to 7 to 1 so that each activity can be counted as a different type of gambling activity participated in.	
CPGT01F			
0	CPG_01F = 8	Temporarily recode 8 to 0 so that "never" does not count in sum of different types of gambling activity participated in.	

1	(1<= CPG_01F <=7)	Temporarily recode 1 to 7 to 1 so that each activity can be counted as a different type of gambling activity participated in.
CPGT01G		
0	CPG_01G = 8	Temporarily recode 8 to 0 so that "never" does not count in sum of different types of gambling activity participated in.
1	(1<= CPG_01G <=7)	Temporarily recode 1 to 7 to 1 so that each activity can be counted as a different type of gambling activity participated in.
CPGT01H		
0	CPG_01H = 8	Temporarily recode 8 to 0 so that "never" does not count in sum of different types of gambling activity participated in.
1	(1<= CPG_01H <=7)	Temporarily recode 1 to 7 to 1 so that each activity can be counted as a different type of gambling activity participated in.
CPGT01I		
0	CPG_01I = 8	Temporarily recode 8 to 0 so that "never" does not count in sum of different types of gambling activity participated in.
1	(1<= CPG_01I <=7)	Temporarily recode 1 to 7 to 1 so that each activity can be counted as a different type of gambling activity participated in.
CPGT01J		
0	CPG_01J = 8	Temporarily recode 8 to 0 so that "never" does not count in sum of different types of gambling activity participated in.
1	(1<= CPG_01J <=7)	Temporarily recode 1 to 7 to 1 so that each activity can be counted as a different type of gambling activity participated in.
CPGT01K		
0	CPG_01K = 8	Temporarily recode 8 to 0 so that "never" does not count in sum of different types of gambling activity participated in.
1	(1<= CPG_01K <=7)	Temporarily recode 1 to 7 to 1 so that each activity can be counted as a different type of gambling activity participated in.
CPGT01L		
0	CPG_01L = 8	Temporarily recode 8 to 0 so that "never" does not count in sum of different types of gambling activity participated in.
1	(1<= CPG_01L <=7)	Temporarily recode 1 to 7 to 1 so that each activity can be counted as a different type of gambling activity participated in.
CPGT01M		
0	CPG_01M = 8	Temporarily recode 8 to 0 so that "never" does not count in sum of different types of gambling activity participated in.
1	(1<= CPG_01M <=7)	Temporarily recode 1 to 7 to 1 so that each activity can be counted as a different type of gambling activity participated in.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes

96	DOCPG = 2	Module not selected	NA
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99	(CPGT01A = DK, R, NS) or (CPGT01B = DK, R, NS) or (CPGT01C = DK, R, NS) or (CPGT01D = DK, R, NS) or (CPGT01E = DK, R, NS) or (CPGT01F = DK, R, NS) or (CPGT01G = DK, R, NS) or (CPGT01H = DK, R, NS) or (CPGT01I = DK, R, NS) or (CPGT01J = DK, R, NS) or (CPGT01K = DK, R, NS) or (CPGT01L = DK, R, NS) or (CPGT01M = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
CPGT01A + CPGT01B + CPGT01C + CPGT01D + CPGT01E + CPGT01F + CPGT01G + CPGT01H + CPGT01I + CPGT01J + CPGT01K + CPGT01L + CPGT01M	(CPGT01A = 0, 1) and (CPGT01B = 0, 1) and (CPGT01C = 0, 1) and (CPGT01D = 0, 1) and (CPGT01E = 0, 1) and (CPGT01F = 0, 1) and (CPGT01G = 0, 1) and (CPGT01H = 0, 1) and (CPGT01I = 0, 1) and (CPGT01J = 0, 1) and (CPGT01K = 0, 1) and (CPGT01L = 0, 1) and (CPGT01M = 0, 1)	Number of different types of gambling activities participated in, in the list used to calculate CPGI, during the previous 12 months	(min: 0; max: 13)

5) Gambling Interference - Mean

Variable name: CPGDINT

Based on: CPG_19A, CPG_9B1, CPG_9B2, CPG_19C, CPG_19D

Description: This variable indicates the interference that gambling had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a mean of the 5 items.

Note: Respondents who did not gamble enough or did not indicate problems with gambling were excluded from the population. Higher scores indicate greater interference.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99.6	DOCPG = 2	Module not selected	NA
99.6	CPG_19A = NA	Population exclusions	NA
99.9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99.9	(CPG_19A = DK, R, NS) or (CPG_9B1 = DK, R, NS) or (CPG_9B21 = DK, R, NS) or (CPG_19C = DK, R, NS) or (CPG_19D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
((CPG_19A + CPG_9B1 + CPG_91B2 + CPG_19C + CPG_19D) / 5	(0 <= CPG_9B1 <= 10) and (0 <= CPG_9B2 <= 10) and (0 <= CPG_19A <= 10) and (0 <= CPG_19C <= 10) and (0 <= CPG_19D <= 10)	Degree of gambling interference = mean of all 5 items (mean value based on all 5 questions)	(Rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0; max: 10.0)

(CPG_19A + CPG_9B2 + CPG_19C + CPG_19D) / 4	CPG_9B1 = 11 and (0 <= CPG_9B2 <= 10) and (0 <= CPG_19A <= 10) and (0 <= CPG_19C <= 10) and (0 <= CPG_19D <= 10)	Degree of gambling interference (mean value based on 4 questions) Interference = mean of 4 items that applied CPG_9B1 (ability to attend school was not applicable)	(Rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0; max: 10.0)
(CPG_19A + CPG_9B1 + CPG_19C + CPG_19D) / 4	(0 <= CPG_9B1 <= 10) and CPG_9B2 = 11 and (0 <= CPG_19A <= 10) and (0 <= CPG_19C <= 10) and (0 <= CPG_19D <= 10)	Degree of gambling interference (mean value based on 4 questions) Interference = mean of 4 items that applied CPG_9B2 (ability to work at a job was not applicable)	(Rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0; max: 10.0)
(CPG_19A + CPG_19C + CPG_19D) / 3	CPG_9B1 = 11 and CPG_9B2 = 11 and (0 <= CPG_19A <= 10) and (0 <= CPG_19C <= 10) and (0 <= CPG_19D <= 10)	Degree of gambling interference (mean value based on 3 questions) Interference = mean of 3 items that applied CPG_9B1 and CPG_9B2 were not applicable	(Rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0; max: 10.0)

6) Flag for Gambling Interference

Variable name: CPGFINT

Based on: CPG_19A, CPG_9B1, CPG_9B2, CPG_19C, CPG_19D

Description: This variable indicates the interference that gambling had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a threshold that indicates whether gambling interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships.

Note: Respondents who did not gamble enough or did not indicate problems with gambling were excluded from the population.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOCPG = 2	Module not selected	NA
6	CPG_19A = NA	Population exclusions	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
1	(4 <= CPG_19A <= 10) or (4 <= CPG_9B1 <= 10) or (4 <= CPG_9B2 <= 10) or (4 <= CPG_19C <= 10) or (4 <= CPG_19D <= 10)	Gambling interfered significantly with the normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months	
2	(0 <= CPG_19A <= 3) and [(0 <= CPG_9B1 <= 3) or CPG_9B1 = 11] and [(0 <= CPG_9B2 <= 3) or CPG_9B2 = 11] and (0 <= CPG_19C <= 3) and (0 <= CPG_19D <= 3)	Gambling did not interfere significantly with the normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months	
9	(CPG_19A = DK, R, NS) or (CPG_9B1 = DK, R, NS) or (CPG_9B2 = DK, R, NS) or (CPG_19C = DK, R, NS) or (CPG_19D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Dwelling and household variables (10 DVs)

1) Age of spouse

Variable name: DHHDSAGE

Based on: SAMPLEID, PERSONID, DHH_AGE, RELATIONSHIP

Description: This variable indicates the age of a respondent's spouse.

Note: Introduced in 2009, this variable is derived by sorting the household roster by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and showing the DHH_AGE of the PERSONID that have a relationship of spouse with the respondent within each SAMPLEID.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
999	DHH_MS = 1 or 2 and (DHH_Age = null)	Population exclusions	NS
996	(DHH_MS <> 1 or 2) and (DHH_Age = null)	Population exclusion	NA
DHH_Age of PERSONID (spouse) with each SAMPLEID	(RELATIONSHIP = 10 or 20)	Age of respondents spouse. Spouse is defined as husband/wife or common law partner.	(max: current age)

2) Number of Persons in Household Less Than 16 Years of Age

Variable name: DHHDYKD

Based on: PERSONID, DHH_AGE, RELATIONSHIP

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is less than 16 years old.

Note: This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHH_AGE value of less than 16 within each SAMPLEID.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID	DHH_AGE <= 15 (Member file)	Number of persons under 16 in a household	(min: 0; max: 40)

3) Number of Persons in Household 16 or 17 Years of Age

Variable name: DHHDOKD

Based on: PERSONID, DHH_AGE, RELATIONSHIP

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is 16 or 17 years old and whose relationship to at least one adult living within the household is child, grandchild, child-in-law, or niece or nephew.

Note: This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of

PERSONID's that have a DHH_AGE value of 16 or 17 and whose RELATIONSHIP value of (50, 51, 52, 53, 80, 100, 112 or 123) within each SAMPLEID.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID	DHH_AGE = 16, 17 (Member file) AND RELATIONSHIP = 50, 51, 52, 53, 80, 100, 112, 123 (Relation files)	Number of persons aged 16 or 17 in a household whose relationship with at least one adult of the household is child, grandchild, child-in-law, or niece or nephew	(min: 0; max: 40)

4) Number of Persons in Household Less Than 6 Years of Age

Variable name: DHHDLE5

Based on: SAMPLEID, PERSONID, DHH_AGE

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is less than 6 years old.

Note: This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHH_AGE value less than 6 within each SAMPLEID.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID	DHH_AGE <= 5 (Member file)	Number of persons under 6 in a household	(min: 0; max: 40)

5) Number of Persons in Household between 6 and 11 Years of Age

Variable name: DHHD611

Based on: SAMPLEID, PERSONID, DHH_AGE

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is between 6 and 11 years old.

Note: This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHH_AGE value from 6 to 11 within each SAMPLEID.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID	(6 <= DHH_AGE <= 11) (Member file)	Number of persons 6 to 11 in a household	(min: 0; max: 40)

6) Number of Persons in Household Less Than 12 Years of Age

Variable name: DHHDL12

Based on: SAMPLEID, PERSONID, DHH_AGE

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is less than 12 years old.

Note: This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHH_AGE value less than 12 within each SAMPLEID.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID	DHH_AGE < 12 (Member file)	Number of persons under 12 in a household	(min: 0; max: 40)

7) Number of Persons in Household Less than 18 Years of Age

Variable name: DHHDL18

Based on: SAMPLEID, PERSONID, DHH_AGE, RELATIONSHIP

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is less than 18 and whose relationship to at least one adult living within the household is a child, including step children, adopted children or foster children.

Note: Introduced in 2009, this variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHH_AGE less than 18 and whose RELATIONSHIP value is (50, 51, 52, 53, 80) within each SAMPLEID.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
Total number of PERSONID's in each SAMPLEID	DHH_AGE <= 17 (Member file) AND RELATIONSHIP =50, 51, 52, 53, 80 (Relation files)	Number of persons aged less than 18 in a household whose relationship with at least one adult of the household is a child, including step children, adopted children or foster children.	(min: 0; max: 40)

8) Living/Family Arrangement of Selected Respondent

Variable name: DHHDLVG

Based on: DHH_REL of selected respondent, DHHDHSZ

Description: This variable identifies the family relationships between the selected respondent and the rest of the household.

Note: The necessary data is collected using a set of relationship codes that define a link between each person in a household. All relationships with the selected respondent within each sample (relationship of selected respondent to each other person within the household) are used in creating this variable.

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
DHH_REL			
Z1	NS	Not stated	Relationship Codes
A1	40, 41, 42, 43	Parental (40 = Father/Mother, 41 = Birth Father/Mother, 42 = Step Father/Mother, 43 = Adoptive Father/Mother)	Relationship Codes
B1	50, 51, 52, 53	Child (50 = Son/Daughter, 51 = Birth Child, 52 = Step Child, 53 = Adopted Child)	Relationship Codes

C1	60, 61, 62, 63, 64	Sibling (60 = Brother/Sister, 61 = Full Sister/Brother, 62 = Half Sister/Brother, 63 = Step Sister/Brother, 64 = Adopted Sister/Brother)	Relationship Codes
K1	90, 100, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124	Other relative (90 = Grandparent, 100 = Grandchild, 110 = In-Law, 111= Father/Mother-in-law, 112 = Son/Daughter-in-law, 113 = Brother/Sister-in-law, 114 = Other in-law, 120 = Other Related, 121 = Uncle/Aunt, 122 = Cousin, 123 = Nephew/Niece, 124 = Other Relative)	Relationship Codes
L1	65, 70, 80, 260, 261, 262, 263	Non-relative (65 = Foster Sister/Brother, 70 = Foster Parent, 80 = Foster Child, 260 = Unrelated, 261 = Boyfriend/Girlfriend, 262 = Room-mate, 263 = Other Unrelated)	Relationship Codes
X1	10, 20	Spouse/Partner (10 = Husband/Wife, 20 = Common Law Partner)	Relationship Codes

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	Any DHH_REL = Z1	Not Stated	NS
1	DHHDHSZ = 1	Unattached individual living alone Lives alone (Household size=1)	
2	All DHH_REL <> X1 and A1	Unattached individual living with others Lives with others. S/he cannot have a marital/common-law or parental relationship but other relationships such as siblings are allowed	
3	DHHDHSZ = 2 and DHH_REL = X1	Spouse/partner living with spouse/partner Lives with spouse/partner only. (Household size=2)	
4	DHHDHSZ > 2 and One DHH_REL = X1 and all other DHH_REL = A1	Parent living with spouse/partner and children Lives with spouse/partner and child(ren)	
5	All DHH_REL = A1	Single parent living with children Lives with child(ren). No other relationships are permitted	
6	DHHDHSZ = 2 and DHH_REL = B1	Child living with a single parent. (Household size=2)	
7	DHHDHSZ > 2 and One DHH_REL = B1 and all other DHH_ REL = C1	Child living with a single parent and siblings	
8	DHHDHSZ = 3 and All DHH_REL = B1	Child living with two parents. (Household size=3)	
9	DHHDHSZ > 3 and Two DHH_REL = B1 and all other DHH_REL = C1	Child living with two parents and siblings	
10	Else	Other Lives in a household composition not classified above	

9) Economic Family Status (Household Type)

Variable name: DHHDECF

Based on: DHH_REL for all PERSONID in SAMPLEID, DHH_AGE, DHH_SEX, DHHDHSZ

Description: This variable identifies the family relationships within the household. Economic family refers to a group of two or more persons who live in the same dwelling and are related to each other by blood, marriage, common-law or adoption. A couple may be of opposite or same sex. Foster children are included.

Note: The necessary data is collected using a set of relationship codes that define a link between each person in a household. All relationships within each sample (relationship of each person in a household to each other person within that household) are used in creating this variable. The variable was based on the ages and reported relationships of each person to all others in the household. The matrix of relationship codes is not placed on the master file. Beginning in 2007, foster children under 18 years of age are now coded to "child".

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
DHH_REL			
Z	R, NS	Not stated	Relationship Codes
A	40, 41, 42, 43	Parental (40 = Father/Mother, 41 = Birth Father/Mother, 42 = Step Father/Mother, 43 = Adoptive Father/Mother)	Relationship Codes
L	60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 260, 261, 262, 263	Other (60 = Brother/Sister, 61 = Full Sister/Brother, 62 = Half Sister/Brother, 63 = Step Sister/Brother, 64 = Adopted Sister/Brother, 65 = Foster Sister/Brother, 70 = Foster Parent, 80 = Foster Child, 90 = Grandparent, 100 = Grandchild, 110 = In-Law, 111 = Father/Mother-in-law, 112 = Son/Daughter-in-law, 113 = Brother/Sister-in-law, 114 = Other in-law, 120 = Other Related, 121 = Uncle/Aunt, 122 = Cousin, 123 = Nephew/Niece, 124 = Other Relative, 260 = Unrelated, 261 = Boyfriend/Girlfriend, 262 = Room-mate, 263 = Other Unrelated)	Relationship Codes
M	50, 51, 52, 53 (sorted by age)	Child (50 = Son/Daughter, 51 = Birth Child, 52 = Step Child, 53 = Adopted Child)	Relationship Codes
X	10, 20	Spouse (10 = Husband/Wife, 20 = Common Law Partner)	Relationship Codes
Y	251	Single	Relationship Codes

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	Any DHH_REL = Z	Not Stated	NS
1	DHHDHSZ = 1	Unattached Individual Unattached individual living alone (Household size=1)	
2	All DHH_REL for all PERSONID in SAMPLEID in (L,Y)	Unattached Individual Living With Others Unattached individuals living together. There cannot be a marital/common-law or parental relationship but other relationships such as siblings are permitted	
3	DHHDHSZ = 2 and DHH_REL for both PERSONID in SAMPLEID = X	Couple Alone Married or C/L with no children. No other relationships are permitted. (Household size=2)	
4	DHHDHSZ > 2 and At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an DHH_REL = X and DHH_REL for all PERSONID in SAMPLEID <> A and M	Couple With No Children, Others Married or C/L with no children. There can be no parent/child relationships. Other relationships are permitted	

5	DHHDHSZ > 2 and At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an DHH_REL = X and At least one of which must have an DHH_REL = A. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHH_REL = M and of these at least one is DHH_AGE < 25	Couple With Children < 25 Married or C/L couple with at least one partner being the parent of a dependent child. No other relationships are permitted
6	At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an DHH_REL = X and At least one of which must have an DHH_REL = A. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHH_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these at least one is DHH_AGE < 25	Couple With Children < 25, Others Married or C/L couple with at least one partner being the parent of one child <25 years old in the household. Other relationships are permitted
7	DHHDHSZ > 2 and At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an DHH_REL = X and At least one of which must have an DHH_REL = A. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHH_REL = M and of these DHH_AGE >= 25	Couple With All Children >=25 Married or C/L couple with all children >=25 years old. No other relationships are permitted
8	DHHDHSZ > 2 and At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an DHH_REL = X and At least one of which must have an DHH_REL = A. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHH_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these DHH_AGE >= 25	Couple With All Children >=25, Others Married or C/L couple with all children >=25 years old. Other relationships are permitted
9	DHHDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHH_REL = A and DHH_SEX = 2. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHH_REL = M and of these at least one DHH_AGE < 25	Female Lone Parent With Children < 25 One child must be <25 years old. No other relationships are permitted.
10	DHHDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHH_REL = A and DHH_SEX = 2. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHH_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these at least one DHH_AGE < 25	Female Lone Parent With Children < 25, Others One child must be <25 years old. Other relationships are permitted
11	DHHDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHH_REL = A and DHH_SEX = 2. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHH_REL = M and of these DHH_AGE >= 25	Female Lone Parent With All Children >=25 All children must be >=25 years old. No other relationships are permitted
12	DHHDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHH_REL = A and DHH_SEX = 2. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHH_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these DHH_AGE >= 25	Female Lone Parent With All Children >=25, Others All children must be >=25 years old. Other relationships are permitted
13	DHHDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHH_REL = A and DHH_SEX = 1. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHH_REL = M and of these at least one DHH_AGE < 25	Male Lone Parent With Children < 25 One child must be < 25 years old. No other relationships are permitted

14	DHHDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHH_REL = A and DHH_SEX = 1. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHH_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these at least one DHH_AGE < 25	Male Lone Parent With Children <25, Others One child must be <25 years old. Other relationships are permitted
15	DHHDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHH_REL = A and DHH_SEX = 1. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHH_REL = M and of these DHH_AGE >= 25	Male Lone Parent With All Children >=25 All children must be >=25 years old. No other relationships are permitted
16	DHHDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHH_REL = A and DHH_SEX = 1. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHH_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these DHH_AGE >= 25	Male Lone Parent With All Children >=25, Others All children must be >=25 years old. Other relationships are permitted
17	Else	Other Family Type All other household types

Reference: The standard classification Economic family status now includes foster children under 18 years of age. They were previously classified as persons not in economic families.

10) Household Size

Variable name: DHHDHSZ

Based on: Based on household roster, SAMPLEID, PERSONID

Description: This variable indicates the number of people living within a household.

Note: This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's within each SAMPLEID.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID	Sort the file (Member file) by SAMPLEID and PERSONID	Number of persons in a household	(min: 1; max: 40)

Distress (3 DVs)

Both the K10 and K6 scale questions were developed from a pool of 612 questions drawn from existing distress and depression screening scales (Kessler RC, et al, 2002). After eliminating redundant and unclear questions, the remaining questions in the pool were organized to retain items consistent with 15 domains represented in the DSM-III-R diagnoses of major depression and generalized anxiety disorder plus the positive affect domain. These items were eventually reduced to those found in the K6 and K10 through processes involving ratings by an expert advisory panel, and analyses using item response theory of two subsequent pilot surveys. The final K10 and K6 scale questions were generated from the analysis of the telephone pilot survey using factor-analysis (Kessler RC. et al. 2002; http://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/k6_scales.php)

The effectiveness of the K6 and K10 measurement scales of non-specific psychological distress were subsequently tested in the Australian National Survey of Mental Health and Well-Being against the criteria for the DSM-IV disorders and both scales performed well (Furukawa TA et al. 2003.)

DSM refers to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders used by the American Psychiatric Association. It is an internationally recognized classification of mental disorders with several versions.

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
DIST10A			
(5 – DIS_10A)	DIS_10A <= 5	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0	
DIS_10A	DIS_10A > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
DIST10B			
DIS_10B	DIS_10B > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(5 – DIS_10B)	DIS_10B <= 5	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0	
DIST10C			
DIS_10C	DIS_10C > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(5 – DIS_10C)	DIS_10C <= 5	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0	
DIST10D			
DIS_10D	DIS_10D > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(5 – DIS_10D)	DIS_10D <= 5	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0	
DIST10E			
DIS_10E	DIS_10E > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(5 – DIS_10E)	DIS_10E <= 5	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0	
DIST10F			
DIS_10F	DIS_10F > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(5 – DIS_10F)	DIS_10F <= 5	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0	
DIST10G			
DIS_10G	DIS_10G > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(5 – DIS_10G)	DIS_10G <= 5	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0	
DIST10H			
DIS_10H	DIS_10H > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(5 – DIS_10H)	DIS_10H <= 5	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0	
DIST10I			
(5 – DIS_10I)	DIS_10I <= 5	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0	
DIS_10I	DIS_10I > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
DIST10J			
DIS_10J	DIS_10J > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(5 – DIS_10J)	DIS_10J <= 5	Rescale and invert the question answers from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0	

1) Distress Scale - K6

Variable name: DISDK6

Based on: DIS_10B, DIS_10D, DIS_10E, DIS_10H, DIS_10I, DIS_10J

Description: This variable determines the respondent's level of distress using six questions.

Note: This variable is based on 6 items and is known as the K6. Higher scores indicate more distress.

Internet site: http://www.hcp.med.havard.edu/ncs/k6_scales.php

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DODIS = 2	Module not selected	NA
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99	(DIST10B = DK, R, NS) or (DIST10D = DK, R, NS) or (DIST10E = DK, R, NS) or (DIST10H = DK, R, NS) or (DIST10I = DK, R, NS) or (DIST10J = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
DIST10B + DIST10D + DIST10E + DIST10H + DIST10I + DIST10J	DIST10B <= 4 and DIST10D <= 4 and DIST10E <= 4 and DIST10H <= 4 and DIST10I <= 4 and DIST10J <= 4	Score obtained on the distress scale (K6)	(min: 0; max: 24)

2) Chronicity of Distress and Impairment Scale

Variable name: DISDCHR

Based on: DIS_10K, DIS_10L, DIS_10M

Description: This variable classifies respondents according to the frequency of their distress feelings in the last month compared with usual.

Internet site: http://www.hcp.med.havard.edu/ncs/k6_scales.php

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DODIS = 2	Module not selected	NA
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99	(DIS_10K = DK, R, NS) or (DIS_10L = DK, R, NS) or (DIS_10M = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	DIS_10L = 1	A lot more distress than usual	
2	DIS_10L = 2	Somewhat more distress than usual	
3	DIS_10L = 3	A little more distress than usual	
4	DIS_10K = 3	About the same distress as usual	
5	DIS_10M = 3	A little less distress than usual	

6	DIS_10M = 2	Somewhat less distress than usual
7	DIS_10M = 1	A lot less distress than usual
8	DIS_10K = 4	Never had any distress

3) Distress Scale - K10

Variable name: DISDDSX

Based on: DIS_10A, DIS_10B, DIS_10C, DIS_10D, DIS_10E, DIS_10F, DIS_10G, DIS_10H, DIS_10I, DIS_10J

Description: This variable determines the respondent's level of distress using ten questions.

Note: This variable is based on 10 items and is known as the K10. Higher scores indicate more distress.

Internet site: http://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/k6_scales.php

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DODIS = 2	Module not selected	NA
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99	(DIST10A = DK, R, NS) or (DIST10B = DK, R, NS) or (DIST10C = DK, R, NS) or (DIST10D = DK, R, NS) or (DIST10E = DK, R, NS) or (DIST10F = DK, R, NS) or (DIST10G = DK, R, NS) or (DIST10H = DK, R, NS) or (DIST10I = DK, R, NS) or (DIST10J = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
DIST10A + DIST10B + DIST10C + DIST10D + DIST10E + DIST10F + DIST10G + DIST10H + DIST10I + DIST10J	DIST10A <= 4 and DIST10B <= 4 and DIST10C <= 4 and DIST10D <= 4 and DIST10E <= 4 and DIST10F <= 4 and DIST10G <= 4 and DIST10H <= 4 and DIST10I <= 4 and DIST10J <= 4	Score obtained on the distress scale (K10)	(min: 0; max: 40)

Depression (4 DVs)

The depression module used in CCHS is based on a long form of the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI) scale, which was developed in the late 1980s/early 1990s. This scale was never fully validated by the CIDI research team and its psychometric properties are therefore not well understood. Statistics Canada is currently exploring strategies to complete such a validation. At this time, Statistics Canada recommends that analysis of data from this module be restricted to examination of depression as a correlate of other health behaviours and characteristics. For now, use of the data as an indicator for the probability of depression or to calculate simple population prevalence is discouraged.

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
DPST02			
0	DPS_02 = 2	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
1	DPS_02 = 1	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
DPS_02	DPS_02 > 2	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
DPST05			
0	DPS_05 = 2	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
1	DPS_05 = 1	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
DPS_05	DPS_05 > 2	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
DPST06			
0	DPS_06 = 2	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
1	DPS_06 = 1	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
DPS_06	DPS_06 > 2	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
DPST08A			
0	(DPS_07 = 3, 4) or [DPS _07 > 2 or (DPS_08A = DK, R, NS)]	For DPS_07, answers are rescaled so 0 = respondents whose weight stayed the same or were on a diet	
0	[DPS _07 <= 2 and (DPS_08A <> DK, R, NS)] and [(DPS_08A <= 9 and DPS_08B = 1) or (DPS_08A <= 4 and DPS_08B = 2)]	For DPS_08A, answers are rescaled so 1 = respondent gained or lost more than 4 kg (9 lbs.) and 0 if less or did not lose/gain weight	
1	[DPS _07 <= 2 and (DPS_08A <> DK, R, NS)] and [(DPS_08A > 9 and DPS_08B = 1) or (DPS_08A > 4 and DPS_08B = 2)]	For DPS_08A, answers are rescaled so 1 = respondent gained or lost more than 4 kg (9 lbs.) and 0 if less or did not lose/gain weight	
DPS_08A	Else	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
DPST10			
0	DPS_10 = 3 or DPS_09 = 2	For DPS_10, answers are rescaled so 1 = respondent had trouble falling asleep every night or nearly every night and 0 if less often or not at all	
1	DPS_10 = 1, 2	For DPS_10, answers are rescaled so 1 = respondent had trouble falling asleep every night or nearly every night and 0 if less often or not at all	
DPS_10	DPS_10 > 3	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
DPST11			
0	DPS_11 = 2	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
1	DPS_11 = 1	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	
DPS_11	DPS_11 > 2	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
DPST12			
0	DPS_12 = 2	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no	

1	DPS_12 = 1	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no
DPS_12	DPS_12 > 2	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS
DPST13		
0	DPS_13 = 2	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no
1	DPS_13 = 1	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no
DPS_13	DPS_12 > 2	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS
DPST16		
0	DPS_16 = 2	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no
1	DPS_16 = 1	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no
DPS_16	DPS_16 > 2	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS
DPST19		
0	DPS_19 = 2	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no
1	DPS_19 = 1	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no
DPS_19	DPS_19 > 2	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS
DPST21A		
0	(DPS_20 = 3, 4) or [DPS _20 > 2 or (DPS_21A = DK, R, NS)]	For DPS_21, answers are rescaled so 0 = respondents whose weight stayed the same or were on a diet
0	[DPS _20 <= 2 and (DPS_21A <> DK, R, NS)] and [(DPS_21A <= 9 and DPS_21B = 1) or (DPS_21A <= 4 and DPS_21B = 2)]	For DPS_21, answers are rescaled so 1 = respondent gained or lost more than 4 kg (9 lbs.) and 0 if less or did not lose/gain weight
1	[DPS _20 <= 2 and (DPS_21A <> DK, R, NS)] and [(DPS_21A > 9 and DPS_21B = 1) or (DPS_21A > 4 and DPS_21B = 2)]	For DPS_21 answers are rescaled so 1 = respondent gained or lost more than 4 kg (9 lbs.) and 0 if less or did not lose/gain weight
DPS_21A	Else	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no
DPST23		
0	DPS_23 = 3 or DPS_22=2	For DPS_23 answers are rescaled so 1 = respondent had trouble falling asleep every night or nearly every night and 0 if less often or not at all
1	DPS_23 = 1, 2	For DPS_23 answers are rescaled so 1 = respondent had trouble falling asleep every night or nearly every night and 0 if less often or not at all
DPS_23	DPS_23 > 3	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS
DPST24		
0	DPS_24 = 2	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no
1	DPS_24 = 1	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no
DPS_24	DPS_24 > 2	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS
DPST25		
0	DPS_25 = 2	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no
1	DPS_25 = 1	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no
DPS_25	DPS_25 > 2	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS
DPST26		
0	DPS_26 = 2	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no

1	DPS_26 = 1	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are 1 for yes and 0 for no
DPS_26	DPS_26 > 2	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS

1) Derived Depression Scale - Short Form Score

Variable name: DPSDSF

Based on: DPS_02, DPS_05, DPS_06, DPS_08A, DPS_08B, DPS_10, DPS_11, DPS_12, DPS_13, DPS_16, DPS_17, DPS_18, DPS_19, DPS_21A, DPS_21B, DPS_23, DPS_24, DPS_25, DPS_26

Description: This variable assesses the depression level of respondents who felt depressed or lost interest in things for 2 weeks or more last year. These include normal periods of sadness (for example, after the death of a loved one), as well as "serious" depression.

Note: The items used to measure depression are based on the work of Kessler and Mroczek (from University of Michigan). They selected a subset of items from the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI) that measure major depressive episodes (MDE). The CIDI is a structure diagnostic instrument that was designed to produce diagnoses according to the definitions and the criteria of both DSM-lll-R and the Diagnostic Criteria for the Research of the ICD-10. The short-form of MDE used in the CCHS was developed to operationalize Criteria A through C of the DSM-III-R diagnosis of MDE. The diagnostic hierarchy rules defined in the Criterion D (not superimposed on schizophrenia, schizophrenia form disorder, delusional disorders, or psychotic disorders NOS) were ignored.

Higher scores indicate higher level of depression.

Internet site: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/
Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DODEP = 2	Module not selected	NA
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99	(DPST02 = DK, R, NS) or (DPST05 = DK, R, NS) or (DPST06 = DK, R, NS) or (DPST08A = DK, R, NS) or (DPST10 = DK, R, NS) or (DPST11 = DK, R, NS) or (DPST12 = DK, R, NS) or (DPST13 = DK, R, NS) or (DPST16 = DK, R, NS) or (DPS_17 = DK, R, NS) or (DPS_18 = DK, R, NS) or (DPST19 = DK, R, NS) or (DPST21A = DK, R, NS) or (DPST23 = DK, R, NS) or (DPST24 = DK, R, NS) or (DPST25 = DK, R, NS) or (DPST26 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	DPST02 < NA and DPST05 = NA and DPST19 = NA	Did not feel depressed or did not lose interest in things for two weeks last year, or did so only mildly (less than most of day and at least almost everyday for at least two weeks)	
DPST02 + DPST05 + DPST06 + DPST08A + DPST10 + DPST11 + DPST12 + DPST13	DPST02 = 1 and (DPST05 = 1, 0) and (DPST06 = 1, 0) and (DPST08A = 1, 0) and (DPST10 = 1, 0) and (DPST11 = 1, 0) and (DPST12 = 1, 0) and (DPST13 = 1, 0)	Felt depressed for 2 weeks or more last year	(min: 1; max: 8)

DPST16 + DPST19 + DPST21A + DPST23 + DPST24 + DPST25 + DPST26	DPST16 = 1 and (DPST19 = 1, 0) and (DPST21A = 1, 0) and (DPST23 = 1, 0) and (DPST24 = 1, 0) and (DPST25 = 1, 0) and (DPST26 = 1, 0)	Lost interest in things for 2 weeks or more last year	(min: 1; max: 7)

2) Depression Scale - Probability of Caseness to Respondents

Variable name: DPSDPP

Based on: DPSDSF

Description: This variable calculates from the score obtained on the depression scale, the probability (expressed as a proportion) that the respondent would have been diagnosed as having experienced a major depressive episode in the past 12 months, if they had completed the Long-Form Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI).

Note: A probability of caseness of 0 was assigned to respondents who denied the stem questions.

Internet site: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/
Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9.96	DODEP = 2	Module not selected	NA
9.99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
9.99	DPSDSF = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)	NS
0	DPSDSF = 0	Probability of caseness to respondents	
0.05	DPSDSF = 1	Probability of caseness to respondents	
0.25	DPSDSF = 2	Probability of caseness to respondents	
0.50	DPSDSF = 3	Probability of caseness to respondents	
0.80	DPSDSF = 4	Probability of caseness to respondents	
0.90	DPSDSF > 4	Probability of caseness to respondents	

3) Number of Weeks Feeling Depressed - 12-Months

Variable name: DPSDWK

Based on: DPS_14, DPS_27

Description: This variable indicates the number of weeks the respondent felt depressed in the last 12 months.

Note: Respondents who did not show any required signs of depression have been excluded from the population.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DODEP = 2	Module not selected	NA
96	DPS_14 = NA and DPS_27 = NA	Population exclusions	NA

99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99	(DPS_14 = DK, R, NS) or (DPS_27 = DK, R, NS) or (DPS_08A = DK, R, NS) or (DPS_21A = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
DPS_14	DPS_14 < NA	Number of weeks respondent felt sad, blue or depressed in the last year	
DPS_27	DPS_14 >= NA and DPS_27 < NA	Number of weeks respondent lost interest in things in the last year	

4) Specific Month Last Felt Depressed

Variable name: DPSDMT

Based on: DPS_14, DPS_15, DPS_27, DPS_28

Description: This variable indicates the specific month when the respondent last felt depressed in the last year.

Note: The following respondents have been excluded from the population:
1) respondents who did not show any required signs of depression; or
2) respondents who have been depressed for more than 51 weeks in the past year

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DODEP = 2	Module not selected	NA
96	DPS_15 = NA and DPS_28 = NA	Population exclusions	NA
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99	(DPS_14 = 52, DK, R, NS) or (DPS_15 = DK, R, NS) or (DPS_27 = 52, DK, R, NS) or (DPS_28 = DK, R, NS) or (DPS_08A = DK, R, NS) or (DPS_21A = DK, R, NS)	Was depressed for >51 weeks last year or at least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
DPS_15	DPS_14 < 52 and DPS_15 < NA	Specific month respondent felt sad, blue or depressed for at least 2 weeks in a row	(min : 1; max : 12)
DPS_28	DPS_14 >= NA and DPS_27 < 52 and DPS_28< NA	Specific month respondent last lost interest in things for at least 2 weeks in a row	(min : 1; max : 12)

Driving and safety (1 DV)

1) Passenger Seat Belt Use (Motor Vehicle)

Variable name: DRVFSBU

Based on: DRV_08A, DRV_08B

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent always fastens his/her seatbelt when he/she is a front seat or back seat passenger in a car, truck or van.

Note: Those who are never a front-seat and never a rear-set passenger in a car, truck or van are excluded from the population.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DODRV = 2	Module not selected	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
6	DRV_08A = 5 and DRV_08B = 5	Population exclusions	NA
1	(DRV_08A = 1, 5) and (DRV_08B = 1, 5)	Always fastens seatbelt when a passenger in a private vehicle	
2	(DRV_08A = 2, 3, 4) or (DRV_08B = 2, 3, 4)	Does not always fasten seat belt when a passenger in a private vehicle	
9	(DRV_08A = DK, R, NS) or (DRV_08B = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Dietary supplement use - Vitamins and minerals (1 DV)

1) Frequency of Consumption of Vitamin or Mineral Supplements

Variable name: DSUDCON

Based on: DSU_1A, DSU_1B, DSU_1C

Description: This variable classifies respondents who consumed vitamin or mineral supplements in the 4 weeks before the interview according to the frequency of their consumption in the week prior to the interview.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DODSU = 2	Module not selected	NA
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99	(DSU_1A = DK, R, NS) or (DSU_1B = DK, R, NS) or (DSU_1C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	DSU_1A = 2	Non-user in last 4 weeks	
2	DSU_1B = 2	Occasional user in last 4 weeks - less than once a week	
3	(DSU_1C = 1, 2)	Regular user in last 4 weeks - 1 to 2 days in last week	
4	(DSU_1C = 3, 4)	Regular user in last 4 weeks - 3 to 4 days in last week	
5	(DSU_1C = 5, 6)	Regular user in last 4 weeks - 5 to 6 days in last week	
6	DSU_1C = 7	Regular user in last 4 weeks - 7 days in last week	

Education (4 DVs)

1) Highest Level of Education - Household, 4 Levels

Variable name: EDUDH04

Based on: EDUDR04 for each member of the household

Description: This variable indicates the highest level of education acquired by any member of the household.

Note: This variable is derived by temporarily creating EDUDR04 for each member of the household (all PERSONID within SAMPLEID). The highest value is then obtained by comparing values of EDUDR04 for all members within the household. If any PERSONID has EDUDR04 of NS (not stated) then NS is returned. If all of EDUDR04 are NA (not applicable) then NA is returned.

2) Highest Level of Education - Household, 10 Levels

Variable name: EDUDH10

Based on: EDUDR10 for each member of the household

Description: This variable indicates the highest level of education acquired by any member of the household.

Note: This variable is derived by temporarily creating EDUDR10 for each member of the household (all PERSONID within SAMPLEID). The highest value is then obtained by comparing values of EDUDR10 for all members within the household. If any PERSONID has EDUDR10 of NS (not stated) then NS is returned. If all of EDUDR10 are NA (not applicable) then NA is returned.

3) Highest Level of Education - Respondent, 4 Levels

Variable name: EDUDR04

Based on: EDU_1, EDU_2, EDU_3, EDU_4

Description: This variable indicates the highest level of education acquired by the respondent.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	[((EDU_1 = 1, 2) or EDU_2 = 2) and EDU_3 = 2]	Less than secondary school graduation	
2	EDU_2 = 1 and EDU_3 = 2	Secondary school graduation, no post-secondary education	
3	EDU_4 = 1	Some post-secondary education	
4	(2 <= EDU_4 <= 6)	Post-secondary degree/diploma	
9	(EDU_2 = DK, R, NS) or (EDU_3 = DK, R, NS) or (EDU_4 = DK, R, NS) or ((DHH_AGE = 14 or 15) and PMKPROXY = 2)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

4) Highest Level of Education - Respondent, 10 Levels

Variable name: EDUDR10

Based on: EDU_1, EDU_2, EDU_3, EDU_4

Description: This variable indicates the highest level of education acquired by the respondent.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	(EDU_1 = 1 and EDU_3 = 2)	Grade 8 or lower (Québec: Secondary II or lower)	
2	EDU_1 = 2 and EDU_3 = 2	Grade 9-10 (Québec: Secondary III or IV; Newfoundland & Labrador: 1st year of secondary)	
3	EDU_1 = 3 and EDU_2 = 2 and EDU_3 = 2	Grade 11-13 (Québec: Secondary V; Newfoundland & Labrador: 2nd to 4th year of secondary)	
4	EDU_2 = 1 and EDU_3 = 2	Secondary school graduate, no post-secondary education	
5	EDU_4 = 1	Some post secondary education	
6	EDU_4 = 2	Trade certificate or diploma from a vocational school or apprenticeship training	
7	EDU_4 = 3	Non-university certificate or diploma from a community college, CEGEP, etc.	
8	EDU_4 = 4	University certificate below bachelor's level	
9	EDU_4 = 5	Bachelor's degree	
10	EDU_4 = 6	University degree or certificate above bachelor's degree	
99	[(EDU_1 = DK, R, NS) and EDU_2 = 2] or (EDU_2 = DK, R, NS) or (EDU_3 = DK, R, NS) or (EDU_4 = DK, R, NS) or ((DHH_AGE = 14 or 15) and PMKPROXY = 2)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Food choices (3 DVs)

1) Avoids Certain Foods for Certain Content Reasons

Variable name: FDCFAVD

Based on: FDC_3A, FDC_3B, FDC_3C, FDC_3D, FDC_3E

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent avoids certain foods because of concerns about fat, the type of fat, salt, cholesterol or calorie content.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOFDC = 2	Module not selected	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
2	FDC_3A = 2 and FDC_3B = 2 and FDC_3C = 2 and FDC_3D = 2 and FDC_3E = 2	Does not avoid certain foods because of concerns about fat, the type of fat, salt, cholesterol and calorie content	
1	FDC_3A = 1 or FDC_3B = 1 or FDC_3C = 1 or FDC_3D = 1 or FDC_3E = 1	Avoids certain foods because of concerns about fat, the type of fat, salt, cholesterol or calorie content	
9	(FDC_3A = DK, R, NS) or (FDC_3B = DK, R, NS) or (FDC_3C = DK, R, NS) or (FDC_3D = DK, R, NS) or (FDC_3E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

2) Chooses or Avoids Certain Foods Because of Certain Health Concerns

Variable name: FDCFCAH

Based on: FDC_1A, FDC_1B, FDC_1C, FDC_1D

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent chooses or avoids certain types of foods because of one or more of the following health concerns: body weight, heart disease, cancer, and osteoporosis.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOFDC = 2	Module not selected	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
2	FDC_1A = 2 and FDC_1B = 2 and FDC_1C = 2 and FDC_1D = 2	Does not choose or avoid certain foods because of health concerns related to body weight, heart disease, cancer, osteoporosis	
1	FDC_1A = 1 or FDC_1B = 1 or FDC_1C = 1 or FDC_1D = 1	Choose or avoids certain foods because of health concerns related to body weight, heart disease, cancer or osteoporosis	

9	(FDC_1A = DK, R, NS) or (FDC_1B = DK, R, NS) or (FDC_1C = DK, R, NS) or (FDC_1D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

3) Chooses Certain Foods for Certain Content Reasons

Variable name: FDCFCHO

Based on: FDC_2A, FDC_2B, FDC_2C

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent chooses certain foods because of concerns about fat, fibre, or calcium content.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOFDC = 2	Module not selected	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
2	FDC_2A = 2 and FDC_2B = 2 and FDC_2C = 2	Does not choose certain foods because of concerns about fat, fibre and calcium content	
1	FDC_2A = 1 or FDC_2B = 1 or FDC_2C = 1	Chooses certain foods because of concerns about fat, fibre or calcium content	
9	(FDC_2A = DK, R, NS) or (FDC_2B = DK, R, NS) or (FDC_2C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Food security (3 DVs)

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
DHHTDKS			
0	DHHDYKD = 0 and DHHDOKD = 0	Set value to 0 to indicate households WITHOUT children (aged less than 18)	
1	DHHDYKD <> 0 or DHHDOKD <> 0	Set value to 1 to indicate households WITH children (aged less than 18)	
FSCASUM			
FSCT020 + FSCT030 + FSCT040 + FSCT080 + FSCT081 + FSCT090 + FSCT100 + FSCT110 + FSCT120 + FSCT121	All	Sum of all temporary variables for adults to be used in determining the level of household food insecurity Total will range from 0 to 10.	(Min: 0; Max: 10)
FSCCSUM			
FSCT050 + FSCT060 + FSCT070 + FSCT130 + FSCT140 + FSCT141 + FSCT150 + FSCT160	All	Sum of all temporary variables for children to be used in determining the level of household food insecurity Total will range from 0 to 8.	(Min: 0; Max: 8)
FSCT020			
0	(FSC_020 = 3) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.	
1	(FSC_020 in (1, 2)) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.	
FSCT030			
0	(FSC_030 = 3) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.	
1	(FSC_030 in (1,2)) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.	
FSCT040			
0	(FSC_040 = 3) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.	
1	(FSC_040 in (1,2)) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.	
FSCT050			
0	(FSC_050 in (3,6)) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.	
1	(FSC_050 in (1,2)) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.	

FSCT060		
0	(FSC_060 in (3,6)) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
1	(FSC_060 in (1, 2)) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
FSCT070		
0	(FSC_070 in (3,6)) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
1	(FSC_070 in (1,2)) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
FSCT080		
0	(FSC_080 in (2,6)) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
1	(FSC_080 = 1) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
FSCT081		
0	(FSC_081 in (3,6)) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
1	(FSC_081 in (1, 2)) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
FSCT090		
0	(FSC_090 in (2,6)) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
1	(FSC_090 = 1) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
FSCT100		
0	(FSC_100 in (2,6)) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
1	(FSC_100 = 1) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
FSCT110		
0	(FSC_110 in (2,6)) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
1	(FSC_110 = 1) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
FSCT120		

0	(FSC_120 in (2,6)) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
1	(FSC_120 = 1) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
FSCT121		
0	(FSC_121 in (3,6)) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
1	(FSC_121 in (1,2)) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
FSCT130		
0	(FSC_130 in (2,6)) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
1	(FSC_130 = 1) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
FSCT140		
0	(FSC_140 in (2,6)) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
1	(FSC_140 = 1) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
FSCT141		
0	(FSC_141 in (3,6)) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
1	(FSC_141 in (1,2)) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
FSCT150		
0	(FSC_150 in (2,6)) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
1	(FSC_150 = 1) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
FSCT160		
0	(FSC_160 in (2,6)) and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.
1	(FSC_160 = 1)and DOFSC = 1	Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative" response to food security questions. Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response. See note above.

1) Household Food Security Status - Modified version

Variable name: FSCDHFS2

Based on: FSC_020, FSC_030, FSC_040, FSC_050, FSC_060, FSC_070, FSC_080, FSC_081, FSC_090, FSC_100, FSC_110, FSC_120, FSC_121, FSC_130, FSC_140, FSC_141, FSC_150, FSC_160

Description: This variable is based on a set of 18 questions and describes the food security situation of the household in the previous 12 months. It captures three kinds of situations:

1- Food secure: No, or one, indication of difficulty with income-related food access.
2- Moderately food insecure: Indication of compromise in quality and/or quantity of food consumed.
3- Severely food insecure: Indication of reduced food intake and disrupted eating patterns.

This variable is adopted from the Health Canada model of food security status.

Note: When using the person weight (WTS_M), this variable reflects the number of people living the household with food insecurity. When using the household weight (WTS_MHH), this variable reflects the number of households with food insecurity.

Households with children are defined as households with individuals who are either aged 15 or less (DHHDYKD=1), or aged 16 or 17 (DHHDOKD=1) and who are the child, grandchild, child-in-law, niece or nephew of another household member.

In order to determine household food security status, responses to each question are first coded as either "affirmative" or "negative". Some of this coding is obvious because the only response options are "yes" or "no". For questions with less obvious response categories, the procedure for coding is as follows: response categories such as "Often true", "Sometimes true", "Almost every month", "Some months but not every month" are coded as "affirmative" (i.e. coded equal to 1). Response categories such as "Never true", "Only 1 or 2 months" are coded as "negative" (i.e. coded equal to 0).

In 2009, an error in the model was corrected. Please see the Canadian Community Health Survey Errata for more information.

Internet site: http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/fn-an/surveill/nutrition/commun/insecurit/status-situation-eng.php

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOFSC = 2	Module not selected	NA
9	(FSC_020 in (97,98,99)) or (FSC_030 in (97,98,99)) or (FSC_040 in (97,98,99)) or (FSC_050 in (97,98,99)) or (FSC_060 in (97,98,99)) or (FSC_070 in (97,98,99)) or (FSC_080 in (97,98,99)) or (FSC_081 in (97,98,99)) or (FSC_090 in (97,98,99)) or (FSC_100 in (97,98,99)) or (FSC_110 in (97,98,99)) or (FSC_120 in (97,98,99)) or (FSC_121 in (97,98,99)) or (FSC_130 in (97,98,99)) or (FSC_140 in (97,98,99)) or (FSC_141 in (97,98,99)) or (FSC_150 in (97,98,99)) or (FSC_160 in (97,98,99)) or PMKProxy = 2	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or the person most knowledgeable about the household was not available to answer questions for respondents aged 16 or younger.	NS
0	(DHHTDKS = 1 and (FSCASUM >=0 and FSCASUM <= 1) and (FSCCSUM >=0 and FSCCSUM <= 1)) or (DHHTDKS = 0 and (FSCASUM >= 0 and FSCASUM <= 1))	Food secure	

1	[DHHTDKS = 1 and (FSCASUM >=2 and FSCASUM <= 5) and (FSCCSUM >= 2 and FSCCSUM <= 4)) or (DHHTDKS = 1 and (((FSCASUM >= 2 and FSCASUM <= 5) and (FSCCSUM <= 4)) or ((FSCASUM <= 5) and (FSCCSUM >= 2 and FSCCSUM <= 4)))) or (DHHTDKS = 0 and (FSCASUM >= 2 and FSCASUM <= 5))	Moderately food insecure
2	(DHHTDKS = 1 and (FSCASUM >=6 and FSCASUM <= 10) or (FSCCSUM >= 5 and FSCCSUM <= 8)) or (DHHTDKS = 0 and (FSCASUM >=6 FSCASUM <= 10))	Severely food insecure

Reference: The model for FSCDHFS2 is adopted from the Health Canada model of food security status levels published by Health Canada in 2007. For more information about this model, please see The Office of Nutrition Policy and Promotion, Health Canada, "Canadian Community Health Survey, Cycle 2.2, Nutrition (2004)-Income-Related Household Food Security in Canada".

2) Food Security - Adult Status

Variable name: FSCDAFS2

Based on: FSC_020, FSC_030, FSC_040, FSC_080, FSC_081, FSC_090, FSC_100, FSC_110, FSC_120, FSC_121

Description: This variable is based on a set of 10 adult-referenced questions and describes the food security situation of the adult members of the household. It captures three kinds of situations:

1-Food secure: No, or one, indication of difficulty with income-related food access.
2-Moderately food insecure: indication of compromise in quality and/or quantity of food consumed (2 to 5 affirmative responses).
3-Severely food insecure: indication of reduced food intake and disrupted eating patterns (>= 6 affirmative responses)

This variable is adopted from the Health Canada model of food security status.

Note: This variable does not necessarily reflect the experience of all adult members in the household. When using the person weights (WTS_M), this variable reflects the number of people living in households with food insecurity among the adult members of the household. When using the household weights (WTS_MHH), this variable reflects the number of households with food insecurity among the adult members of the household.

In order to determine household food security status, responses to each question are first coded as either "affirmative" or "negative". Some of this coding is obvious because the only response options are "yes" or "no". For questions with less obvious response categories, the procedure for coding is as follows: response categories such as "Often true", "Sometimes true", "Almost every month", "Some months but not every month" are coded as "affirmative" (i.e. coded equal to 1). Response categories such as "Never true", "Only 1 or 2 months" are coded as "negative" (i.e. coded equal to 0).

This derived variable was introduced in 2010.

Internet site: http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/fn-an/surveill/nutrition/commun/insecurit/status-situation-eng.php

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOFSC = 2	Module not selected	NA

9	FSC_020 in (97,98,99) or FSC_030 in (97,98,99) or FSC_040 in (97,98,99) or FSC_080 in (97,98,99) or FSC_081 in (97,98,99) or FSC_090 in (97,98,99) or FSC_100 in (97,98,99) or FSC_110 in (97,98,99) or FSC_120 in (97,98,99) or FSC_121 in (97,98,99) or PMKPROXY = 2	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or the person most knowledgeable about the household was not available to answer questions for respondents aged 16 or younger.	NS
0	(FSCASUM >= 0 and FSCASUM <= 1)	Food secure	
1	(FSCASUM >= 2 and FSCASUM <= 5)	Moderately food secure	
2	(FSCASUM >= 6 and FSCASUM <= 10)	Severely food insecure	

Reference: The model for FSCDAFS2 is adopted from the Health Canada model of food security status levels published by Health Canada in 2007. For more information about this model, please see The Office of Nutrition Policy and Promotion, Health Canada, "Canadian Community Health Survey, Cycle 2.2, Nutrition (2004)-Income-Related Household Food Security in Canada".

3) Food Security - Child Status

Variable name: FSCDCFS2

Based on: FSC_050, FSC_060, FSC_070, FSC_130, FSC_140, FSC_141, FSC_150, FSC_160

Description: This variable is based on a set of 8 child-referenced questions and describes the food security situation of the child (less than 18 years old) members of the household in the previous 12 months. It captures three kinds of situations:

1-Food secure: No, or one, indication of difficulty with income-related food access.
2-Moderately food insecure: indication of compromise in quality and/or quantity of food consumed (2 to 4 affirmative responses).
3-Severely food insecure: indication of reduced food intake and disrupted eating patterns (>= 5 affirmative responses)

This variable is adopted from the Health Canada model of food security status.

Note: This variable is only defined for households with individuals who are either aged 15 or less (DHHDYKD=1), or aged 16 or 17 (DHHDOKD=1) and who are the child, grandchild, child-in-law, niece or nephew of another household member. This variable does not necessarily reflect the experience of all child members in the household. When using the person weights (WTS_M), this variable reflects the number of people living in households with food insecurity among the child members of the household. When using the household weights (WTS_MHH), this variable reflects the number of households with food insecurity among the child members of the household.

In order to determine household food security status, responses to each question are first coded as either "affirmative" or "negative". Some of this coding is obvious because the only response options are "yes" or "no". For questions with less obvious response categories, the procedure for coding is as follows: response categories such as "Often true", "Sometimes true", "Almost every month", "Some months but not every month" are coded as "affirmative" (i.e. coded equal to 1). Response categories such as "Never true", "Only 1 or 2 months" are coded as "negative" (i.e. coded equal to 0).

This derived variable was introduced in 2010.

Internet site: http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/fn-an/surveill/nutrition/commun/insecurit/status-situation-eng.php

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DHHTDKS = 0	Population exclusions (households without children less than 18 years of age)	NA
6	DOFSC = 2	Module not selected	NA

9	(FSC_050 in (97,98,99)) or (FSC_060 in (97,98,99)) or (FSC_070 in (97,98,99)) or (FSC_130 in (97,98,99)) or (FSC_140 in (97,98,99)) or (FSC_141 in (97,98,99)) or (FSC_150 in (97,98,99)) or (FSC_160 in (97,98,99)) or PMKPROXY = 2	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or the person most knowledgeable about the house hold was not available to answer questions for respondents aged 16 or younger.	NS
0	DHHTDKS = 1 AND (FSCCSUM >= 0 AND FSCCSUM <= 1)	Food secure	
1	DHHTDKS = 1 AND (FSCCSUM >= 2 AND FSCCSUM <= 4)	Moderately food insecure	
2	DHHTDKS = 1 AND (FSCCSUM >= 5 AND FSCCSUM <= 8)	Severely food insecure	

Reference: The model for FSCDCFS2 is adopted from the Health Canada model of food security status levels published by Health Canada in 2007. For more information about this model, please see The Office of Nutrition Policy and Promotion, Health Canada, "Canadian Community Health Survey, Cycle 2.2, Nutrition (2004)-Income-Related Household Food Security in Canada".

Fruit and vegetable consumption (8 DVs)

1) Daily Consumption - Fruit Juice

Variable name: FVCDJUI

Based on: FVC_1A, FVC_1B, FVC_1C, FVC_1D, FVC_1E

Description: This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent drinks fruit juice.

Note: The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), not the amount consumed.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
999.9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
999.9	(FVC_1A = DK, R, NS) or (FVC_1B = DK, R, NS) or (FVC_1C = DK, R, NS) or (FVC_1D = DK, R, NS) or (FVC_1E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
FVC_1B	FVC_1A = 1	Number of times/day	
FVC_1C / 7	FVC_1A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")	(rounded to one decimal place)
FVC_1D / 30	FVC_1A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")	(rounded to one decimal place)
FVC_1E / 365	FVC_1A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")	(rounded to one decimal place)
0	FVC_1A = 5	Never drinks fruit juice	

2) Daily Consumption - Other Fruit

Variable name: FVCDFRU

Based on: FVC_2A, FVC_2B, FVC_2C, FVC_2D, FVC_2E

Description: This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes fruit, excluding fruit juices.

Note: The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), not the amount consumed.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
999.9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
999.9	(FVC_2A = DK, R, NS) or (FVC_2B = DK, R, NS) or (FVC_2C = DK, R, NS) or (FVC_2D = DK, R, NS) or (FVC_2E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
FVC_2B	FVC_2A = 1	Number of times/day	
FVC_2C / 7	FVC_2A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")	(rounded to one decimal place)
FVC_2D / 30	FVC_2A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")	(rounded to one decimal place)

FVC_2E / 365	FVC_2A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")	(rounded to one decimal place)
0	FVC_2A = 5	Never eats fruit	

3) Daily Consumption - Green Salad

Variable name: FVCDSAL

Based on: FVC_3A, FVC_3B, FVC_3C, FVC_3D, FVC_3E

Description: This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes green salad.

Note: The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), not the amount consumed.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
999.9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
999.9	(FVC_3A = DK, R, NS) or (FVC_3B = DK, R, NS) or (FVC_3C = DK, R, NS) or (FVC_3D = DK, R, NS) or (FVC_3E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
FVC_3B	FVC_3A = 1	Number of times/day	
FVC_3C / 7	FVC_3A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")	(rounded to one decimal place)
FVC_3D / 30	FVC_3A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")	(rounded to one decimal place)
FVC_3E / 365	FVC_3A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")	(rounded to one decimal place)
0	FVC_3A = 5	Never eats green salad	

4) Daily Consumption - Potatoes

Variable name: FVCDPOT

Based on: FVC_4A, FVC_4B, FVC_4C, FVC_4D, FVC_4E

Description: This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes potatoes, excluding French fries, fried potatoes, or potato chips.

Note: The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), not the amount consumed.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
999.9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
999.9	(FVC_4A = DK, R, NS) or (FVC_4B = DK, R, NS) or (FVC_4C = DK, R, NS) or (FVC_4D = DK, R, NS) or (FVC_4E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
FVC_4B	FVC_4A = 1	Number of times/day	

FVC_4C / 7	FVC_4A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")	(rounded to one decimal place)
FVC_4D / 30	FVC_4A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")	(rounded to one decimal place)
FVC_4E / 365	FVC_4A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")	(rounded to one decimal place)
0	FVC_4A = 5	Never eats potatoes	

5) Daily Consumption - Carrots

Variable name: FVCDCAR

Based on: FVC_5A, FVC_5B, FVC_5C, FVC_5D, FVC_5E

Description: This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes carrots.

Note: The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), not the amount consumed.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
999.9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
999.9	(FVC_5A = DK, R, NS) or (FVC_5B = DK, R, NS) or (FVC_5C = DK, R, NS) or (FVC_5D = DK, R, NS) or (FVC_5E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
FVC_5B	FVC_5A = 1	Number of times/day	
FVC_5C / 7	FVC_5A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")	(rounded to one decimal place)
FVC_5D / 30	FVC_5A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")	(rounded to one decimal place)
FVC_5E / 365	FVC_5A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")	(rounded to one decimal place)
0	FVC_5A = 5	Never eats carrots	

6) Daily Consumption - Other Vegetables

Variable name: FVCDVEG

Based on: FVC_6A, FVC_6B, FVC_6C, FVC_6D, FVC_6E

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's usual daily consumption of other vegetables, excluding carrots, potatoes, or salad. Respondents are asked to report in 'servings' rather than 'times' so that all different fruits or vegetables eaten at the same meal are counted. Servings should not be interpreted as referring to a specific quantity.

Note: In this question, the CCHS measures the number of servings, not the amount consumed.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
999.9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked -proxy interview	NS

999.9	(FVC_6A = DK, R, NS) or (FVC_6B = DK, R, NS) or (FVC_6C = DK, R, NS) or (FVC_6D = DK, R, NS) or (FVC_6E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
FVC_6B	FVC_6A = 1	Number of servings/day	
FVC_6C / 7	FVC_6A = 2	Number of servings/day (reported "servings per week")	(rounded to one decimal place)
FVC_6D / 30	FVC_6A = 3	Number of servings/day (reported "servings per month")	(rounded to one decimal place)
FVC_6E / 365	FVC_6A = 4	Number of servings/day (reported "servings per year")	(rounded to one decimal place)
0	FVC_6A = 5	Never eats other vegetables	

7) Daily Consumption - Total Fruit and Vegetable

Variable name: FVCDTOT

Based on: FVCDJUI, FVCDFRU, FVCDSAL, FVCDPOT, FVCDCAR, FVCDVEG

Description: This variable indicates the total number of times per day the respondent eats fruits and vegetables.

Note: The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), not the amount consumed.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
999.9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
999.9	FVCDJUI = NS or FVCDFRU = NS or FVCDSAL = NS or FVCDPOT = NS or FVCDCAR = NS or FVCDVEG = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
FVCDJUI + FVCDFRU + FVCDSAL + FVCDPOT + FVCDCAR + FVCDVEG	(0 <= FVCDJUI <= 20) and (0 <= FVCDFRU <= 20) and (0 <= FVCDSAL <= 20) and (0 <= FVCDPOT <= 20) and (0 <= FVCDCAR <= 20) and (0 <= FVCDVEG <= 20)	Total number of times the respondent eats fruits and vegetables	(min : 0.0; max : 120.0)

8) Grouping of Daily Consumption - Total Fruit and Vegetable

Variable name: FVCGTOT

Based on: FVCDTOT

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on the total number of times per day he/she eats fruits and vegetables.

Note: The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), not the amount consumed.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS

9	FVCDTOT = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	FVCDTOT < 5	Eats fruits and vegetables less than 5 times per day.	
2	(5 <= FVCDTOT <= 10)	Eats fruits and vegetables between 5 and 10 times per day	
3	FVCDTOT > 10	Eats fruits and vegetables more than 10 times per day	

General health (3 DVs)

1) Perceived Health

Variable name: GENDHDI

Based on: GEN_01

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's health status based on his/her own judgement or his/her proxy. Higher scores indicate positive perceived health status.

Note: Prior to 2007, this variable was named self-rated health.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	(GEN_01 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	GEN_01 = 5	Poor	
1	GEN_01 = 4	Fair	
2	GEN_01 = 3	Good	
3	GEN_01 = 2	Very good	
4	GEN_01 = 1	Excellent	

2) Perceived Mental Health

Variable name: GENDMHI

Based on: GEN_02B

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's mental health status based on his/her own judgement. Higher scores indicate positive perceived mental health status.

Note: Prior to 2007, this variable was named self-rated mental health.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
9	(GEN_02B = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	GEN_02B = 5	Poor	
1	GEN_02B = 4	Fair	
2	GEN_02B = 3	Good	
3	GEN_02B = 2	Very good	
4	GEN_02B = 1	Excellent	

3) Satisfaction with life in general - (G)

Variable name: GENGSWL

Based on: GEN_02A2

Description: This variable groups the 11-point scale used in GEN_02A2 to rate a respondent's satisfaction with life into 5 categories. The 5 categories were used for GEN_02A prior to 2009.

Note: This variable is available for the purpose of comparing data from question GEN_02A2 introduced in 2009 to GEN_02A. Users should be aware that although a good concordance was determined, GEN_02A was based on a 5-point answer category vs. an 11-point scale for the variable GEN_02A2.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Question not asked - proxy interview	NS
9	GEN_02A2 in (97,98,99)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	(GEN_02A2 >= 9 and GEN_02A2 <= 10)	Very Satisfied	
2	(GEN_02A2 >= 6 and GEN_02A2 <= 8)	Satisfied	
3	GEN_02A2 = 5	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	
4	(GEN_02A2 >= 2 and GEN_02A2 <= 4)	Dissatisfied	
5	(GEN_02A2 >= 0 and GEN_02A2 <= 1)	Very Dissatisfied	

Geography variables (18 DVs)

The January 2009 Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF) was used in the derivation of the geographic variables. All geographic variables use the geography from the 2006 Census except for GEODDA01 and GEODCMA1, which use the 2001 Census.

1) Postal Code

Variable name: GEODPC

Based on: Respondent address information

Description: The Canadian postal code offers a unique reference system which provides a means of identifying a mail delivery location. It is composed of six alpha-numeric characters, in the form of "ANA NAN", where "A" represents a letter of the alphabet and "N" a number. The first character of a postal code (allocated in alphabetic sequence from east to west across Canada) represents a province or territory or a major sector entirely within a province. GEODPC is derived from the respondents available address information.

2) Health Region

Variable name: GEODHR4

Based on: GEODPC

Description: This variable is a 4-digit number that identifies the health region. Health regions refer to health administrative areas defined by the provincial ministries of health. For complete Canadian coverage, each of the northern territories represents its own health region. This variable is derived using the information available on the survey frame at the time of sampling and the geographic information provided by the respondent. The health regions are based on the health region limits as of December 2010 and their correspondence with 2006 Census geography.

Note: In 2010, the values for GEODHR4 (Health Region) for Alberta is changed to accommodate requests from the Alberta government. Instead of the 9 Health Regions used in previous years, 5 zones (4831-4835) are now employed. The peer groups are also updated to reflect the new health region code set used by Alberta.

More details on health regions can be found in the "Health regions and peer groups" section of the online publication "Health Indicators", Statistics Canada, catalogue number 82-221-XIE. Correspondence files (linking health regions to latest census geographic codes) and digital boundary files are also available in the online publication "Health regions: Boundaries and Correspondence with Census Geography", Statistics Canada, catalogue number 82-402-XWE.

3) Health Authority - British Columbia

Variable name: GEODBCHA

Based on: GEODPC

Description: This variable is a 4-digit number that identifies the 5 Health Authorities for British Columbia. It is equal to 9996 (for not applicable) anywhere else. This variable is derived using the information available on the survey frame at the time of sampling and the geographic information provided by the respondent. As of 2009, this variable is based on the dissemination areas from the 2006 Census.

4) Quebec Sub-Health Region

Variable name: GEODSHR

Based on: GEODPC

Description: This variable is a 6-digit number that identifies the sub-health health region within the 2 health regions (2403, 2415) in Quebec for whom additional sample was added on a cost-recovery basis. It is equal to 999996 (for not applicable) anywhere else. This variable is derived using the information available on the survey frame at the time of sampling and the geographic information provided by the respondent. The sub-health regions are based on the health region limits as of December 2010 and their correspondence with 2006 Census geography.

Note: Only available in the CCHS Quebec sample buy-in files (2007-2008).

5) Nova Scotia District Health Authority (DHA)

Variable name: GEODDHA

Based on: GEODPC

Description: This variable is a 4-digit number that identifies the 9 District Health Authority (DHA) regions in the province of Nova Scotia. It is equal to 9996 (for not applicable) anywhere else. This variable is derived using the information available on the survey frame at the time of sampling and the geographic information provided by the respondent. As of 2008, the DHAs are based on the dissemination areas from the 2006 census.

6) Regional Health Authority - Alberta

Variable name: GEODRHA

Based on: GEODPC

Description: This variable is a 4-digit number that identifies the 9 Health Regions for Alberta used in previous year. It is equal to 9996 (for not applicable) anywhere else. This variable is derived using the information available on the survey frame at the time of sampling and the geographic information provided by the respondent. As of 2009, this variable is based on the dissemination areas from the 2006 Census.

7) British Columbia Local Health Authority (LHA)

Variable name: GEODLHA

Based on: GEODPC

Description: This variable is a 3-digit number that identifies the Local Health Authority (LHA) regions in the province of British Columbia. It is equal to 996 (for not applicable) anywhere else. The LHAs are sub-regions of the health regions in British Columbia. This variable is derived using the information available on the survey frame at the time of sampling and the geographic information provided by the respondent. The LHAs are based on the health region limits as of December 2010 and their correspondence with 2006 Census geography.

Reference: BC subsample no longer required. Was used for sub-sample in 2008 and 2009.

8) Ontario Local Health Integration Network

Variable name: GEODLHN

Based on: GEOPRV, GEODPC

Description: This variable is a 4-digit number that identifies the sub-provincial health areas of Ontario. It is equal to 9996 everywhere outside Ontario. Data in Ontario are provided for two levels of geography: Public Health Units (PHU) and the Local Health Integration Networks (LHIN). The LHIN are based on the health region limits as of December 2010 and their correspondence with 2006 Census Geography.

9) 2006 Census Dissemination Area (DA)

Variable name: GEODDA06

Based on: GEODPC

Description: The dissemination area (DA) is a small, relatively stable geographic unit composed of one or more dissemination blocks. It is the smallest standard geographic area for which all census data are disseminated. DAs cover all the territory of Canada. Using GEODPC, GEODDA06 is derived using the Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF), which provides a correspondence between the six character postal code and Statistics Canada's standard geographical areas for which census data and other statistics are produced. It is composed of the two digit province/territory code, the two digit census division code and the four digit dissemination area code. When the postal code corresponds to more than one DA, the case is assigned using the "most probable DA approach". GEODDA06 is based on the geography from the 2006 Census.

Note: There are 2 variables on the final file for Dissemination Area - 1 using the geography from the 2006 Census (GEODDA06) and 1 using the geography from the 2001 Census (GEODDA01).

10) 2006 Census Federal Electoral District (FED)

Variable name: GEODFED

Based on: GEODDA06

Description: A federal electoral district refers to any place or territorial area entitled to elect a representative member to serve in the House of Commons (Source: Canada Elections Act, 1990). There are 308 FEDs in Canada, and the FEDs used for the 2006 Census are based on the 2003 Representation Order. The first two digits identify the province or territory.

11) 2006 Census Subdivision (CSD)

Variable name: GEODCSD

Based on: GEODDA06

Description: The Census Subdivision is the general term applied to municipalities (as determined by provincial legislation) or their equivalent, e.g., Indian reserves, Indian settlements and unorganized territories. In Newfoundland and Labrador, Nova Scotia and British Columbia, the term also describes geographic areas that have been created by Statistics Canada in co-operation with the provinces as equivalents for municipalities. GEODCSD is derived from GEODDA06 using the Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF).

12) 2006 Census Division (CD)

Variable name: GEODCD

Based on: GEODDA06

Description: The Census Division refers to geographic areas established by provincial law, which are intermediate geographic areas between the census subdivision and the province (e.g., divisions, counties, regional districts, regional municipalities and seven other types of geographic areas made up of groups of census subdivisions). In Newfoundland and Labrador, Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta, provincial law does not provide for these administrative geographic areas. Therefore, census divisions have been created by Statistics Canada in co-operation with these provinces. GEODCD is derived from GEODDA06 using the Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF).

13) Statistical Area Classification Type (SAT)

Variable name: GEODSAT

Based on: GEODCSD

Description: The Statistical Area Classification (SAC) groups census subdivisions (CSDs) according to whether they are a component of a census metropolitan area (CMA), a census agglomeration (CA), a census metropolitan area and census agglomeration influenced zone (strong MIZ, moderate MIZ, weak MIZ or no MIZ), or the territories (Northwest Territories, Yukon and Nunavut). A SAC code type is assigned to each CSD. The SAC is used for data dissemination purposes.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1		CMA	
2		Tracted CA	
3		Non-tracted CA	
4		Strongly Influenced (zone)	
5		Moderately Influenced (zone)	
6		Weakly Influenced (zone)	
7		Not Influenced (zone)	
8		Territories	

14) 2006 Census Metropolitan Area (CMA)

Variable name: GEODCMA6

Based on: GEODPC

Description: The general concept of a census metropolitan area (CMA) is one of a very large urban area, together with adjacent urban and rural areas which have a high degree of economic and social integration with that urban area. A CMA is delineated around an urban area (called the urbanized core and having a population of at least 100,000, based on the previous census). There are 33 CMAs according to the 2006 Census definition. When a postal code is not in a CMA, this variable is equal to 000.

Note: There are 2 variables on the final file for Census Metropolitan Area - 1 using the geography from the 2006 Census (GEODCMA6) and 1 using the geography from the 2001 Census (GEODCMA1).

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
000		No CMA assigned	
001		St. John's	
205		Halifax	
305		Moncton	
310		Saint John	
408		Saguenay	
421		Québec	
433		Sherbrooke	
442		Trois-Rivières	
462		Montréal	
505		Ottawa - Gatineau	
521		Kingston	
529		Peterborough	
532		Oshawa	
535		Toronto	
537		Hamilton	
539		St. Catharines - Niagara	
541		Kitchener	
543		Brantford	
550		Guelph	
555		London	
559		Windsor	
568		Barrie	
580		Greater Sudbury / Grand Sudbury	
595		Thunder Bay	
602		Winnipeg	
705		Regina	
725		Saskatoon	
825		Calgary	
835		Edmonton	
915		Kelowna	
932		Abbotsford	
933		Vancouver	
935		Victoria	

15) Peer Group

Variable name: GEODPG09

Based on: GEODHR4

Description: The 117 health regions have been classified into 10 like clusters or "peer groups", for the purposes of meaningful analysis in comparing like regions across the country.

Note: There are currently ten peer groups identified by letters A through J. Their classification is based on 2007 health region boundaries and 2006 Census data.

The distribution of the Health Regions into Peer Groups changed slightly with the 2009 reference period as a new Peer group was added and population characteristics were updated according to the 2006 Census data rather than the 2001 one. Because of this change, this derived variable has been renamed from GEODPRG to GEODPG09. Also, beginning with the 2010 and 2009-2010 reference periods, Peer Groups D and E have been modified to reflect the update of Alberta's Health Regions. Comparisons over time are not advisable given the changes in the structure of the peer groups.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	GEODHR4= 1102, 1206, 2403, 2405, 2407, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 3527, 3531, 3534, 3535, 3537, 3538, 3541, 3542, 3543, 3544, 3546, 3552, 3555, 3558, 3568, 4610, 4615, 4704, 4706, 4831, 5913, 5914, 5921, 5941, 5942, 5943	Health Region Peer Group A: Urban-rural mix from coast to coast Average percentage of Aboriginal population Average percentage of immigrant population	
2	GEODHR4= 3530, 3536, 3551, 3560, 3565, 3566, 4832, 4834	Health Region Peer Group B: Mainly urban centres in Ontario and Alberta with moderately high population density Low percentage of Aboriginal population Very High employment rate Higher than average percentage of immigrant population	
3	GEODHR4= 1011, 1101, 1103, 1201, 1202, 1203, 1204, 1301, 1302, 1303, 1304, 2401, 2402, 2404, 2408, 3526, 3540, 3547, 3556, 3561, 3562, 3563	Health Region Peer Group C: Sparsely populated urban-rural mix in Eastern and Central provinces Average percentage of Aboriginal population Average employment rate Low percentage of immigrant population	
4	GEODHR4= 2412, 3533, 3539, 3554, 3557 4620, 4630, 4640, 4645, 4701, 4702, 4703, 4705, 4707, 4708, 5911, 5912	Health Region Peer Group D: Mainly rural regions from Quebec to British Columbia Average percentage of Aboriginal population High employment rate	
5	GEODHR4= 4625, 4833, 4835, 5953, 6001, 6101	Health Region Peer Group E: Mainly rural and remote regions in the Western provinces and the Territories High proportion of Aboriginal population Average percentage of immigrant population	
6	GEODHR4= 2417, 2418, 4685, 4714, 6201	Health Region Peer Group F: Northern and remote regions Very high proportion of Aboriginal population Very low employment rate Low proportion of immigrants	
7	GEODHR4= 2406, 3595, 5932	Health Region Peer Group G: Largest metro centres with an average population density of 4,065 people per square kilometre Very low proportion of Aboriginal population Average employment rate Very high proportion of immigrant population	

8	GEODHR4= 1014, 2409, 2410, 3549, 4660, 4670, 4709, 4710, 5951, 5952	Health Region Peer Group H: Rural northern regions from coast to coast High proportion of Aboriginal population Low proportion of immigrants
9	GEODHR4= 1012, 1013, 1205, 1305, 1306, 1307, 2411	Health Region Peer Group I: Mainly rural Eastern regions Average percentage of Aboriginal population Low employment rate Very low percentage of immigrant population
10	GEODHR4= 3553, 3570, 5922, 5923, 5931, 5933	Health Region Peer Group J: Mainly urban centers in Ontario and British Columbia with high population density Low proportion of Aboriginal population High proportion of immigrants

Reference: A more detailed discussion on the rationale and methods involved in the development of peer groups is available in the following publications: Health Region (2007) Peer Groups Working Paper (PDF) and Health Region (2003) Peer Groups Working Paper (PDF) these can be viewed in the "Health regions" section of the online publication "Health Indicators", Statistics Canada catalogue number 82-221-XIE.

16) Urban-Rural Classification

Variable name: GEODUR

Based on: GEODPC

Description: This variable identifies whether the respondent lives in an urban or rural area. Urban areas are those continuously built-up areas having a population concentration of 1,000 or more and a population density of 400 or more per square kilometre based on current census population counts. In CCHS Cycle 3.1, this variable was named GEODUR7 as there were 7 possible values in the code set. It has been replaced by GEODUR because the code set of the variable it is based on has changed and there are no longer 7 possible values for the variable.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
0		Rural	
1		Urban core	
2		Urban fringe	
4		Urban area outside CMAs and Cas	
6		Secondary urban core	
9		Mix of urban / rural areas	

17) Urban-Rural Classification - Grouped

Variable name: GEODUR2

Based on: GEODUR

Description: This variable is a grouping of GEODUR into 2 categories. Units with GEODUR=9 were placed into rural or urban depending on the composition of the blocks within the dissemination areas.

Note: GEODUR2 remains a dichotomous variable (urban or rural) and is still based on GEODUR. The units with GEODUR=9 were placed into urban or rural depending on the composition of the dissemination blocks within the dissemination area.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	GEODUR= 1,2,4 or 6 and sometimes 9	Urban	

2	GEODUR= 0 and sometimes 9	Rural

18) Population Size Group

Variable name: GEODPSZ

Based on: GEODPC, GEODCMA6, GEODUR

Description: This derived variable is used in the calculation of adjusted household income ratios (INCDADR). It identifies whether the respondent lives in an urban or rural area and classifies the respondent according to the population size of the urban area (or Census Metropolitan Area, CMA). In order to properly classify units into rural and urban groups and identify units belonging to CMAs, the postal code (GEODPC) is linked to the information on the most recent Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF). Population counts for these areas are determined by linking to the information available from GEOSUITE. The combined information is then used to code GEODPSZ.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	GEODUR=0	Rural Area	
2	Population size of the urban area (or CMA) < 30,000	Urban Area Less than 30,000 people	
3	30,000 <= Population size of the urban area (or CMA) < 100,000	Urban Area 30,000 to 99,999 people	
4	100,000 <= Population size of the urban area (or CMA) < 500,000	Urban Area 100,000 to 499,999 people	
5	Population size of the urban area (or CMA) >= 500,000	Urban Area 500,000 people or more	

Home care services (1 DV)

1) Received Home Care

Variable name: HMCFRHC

Based on: HMC_09, HMC_11

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent received some form of home care service (whether the cost of the service was covered or not by government) in the past 12 months.

Note: Respondents less than 18 years old were excluded from the population.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOHMC = 2	Module not selected	NA
6	DHH_AGE < 18	Population exclusions	NA
2	HMC_09 = 2 and HMC_11 = 2	Did not receive home care in past 12 months	
1	HMC_09 = 1 or HMC_11 = 1	Received some home care in past 12 months	
9	(HMC_09 = DK, R, NS) or (HMC_11 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Health utilities index (8 DVs)

The Health Utilties Index (HUI) is a multi-attribute health status classification system for measuring generic health status and health-related quality of life. The version used by CCHS has been adapted from the HUI Mark 3 (HUI3) for NPHS. The questions are slighlty different than the original HUI3 developed at McMaster University. This instrument allows the calculation of a generic health status index based on attributes found in two different CCHS modules - the Health utilities index (HUI) and Health utilities index - Pain and discomfort (HUP). For more information see "Feeny D, Furlong W, Torrance GW et al. Multi-attribute and single-attribute utility functions for the Health Utilities Index Mark 3 system. Med Care 2002; 40: 113-128."

1) Vision Health Status

Variable name: HUIDVIS

Based on: HUI_01, HUI_02, HUI_03, HUI_04, HUI_05

Description: Vision health status refers to a person's ability to see. This is based on his or her ability to perform certain visual tasks such as reading ordinary newsprint or recognising a friend on the other side of the street. The use of corrective lenses such as glasses or contact lenses is taken into consideration in this concept of ability/disability.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DOHUI = 2	Module not selected	NA
1	HUI_01 = 1 and HUI_02 = NA and HUI_03 = NA and HUI_04 = 1 and HUI_05 = NA	Able to see well	
2	(HUI_01 = 1 and HUI_02 = NA and HUI_03 = NA and HUI_04 = 2 and HUI_05 = 1) or (HUI_01 = 2 and HUI_02 = 1 and HUI_03 = NA and HUI_04 = 1 and HUI_05 = NA) or (HUI_01 = 2 and HUI_02 = 1 and HUI_03 = NA and HUI_04 = 2 and HUI_05 = 1)	Able to see well with lenses (distance, close or both)	
3	(HUI_01 = 1 and HUI_02 = NA and HUI_03 = NA and HUI_04 = 2 and HUI_05 = 2) or (HUI_01 = 2 and HUI_02 = 1 and HUI_03 = NA and HUI_04 = 2 and HUI_05 = 2)	Unable to see distance, even with lenses	

4	(HUI_01 = 2 and HUI_02 = 2 and HUI_03 = 1 and HUI_04 = 1 and HUI_05 = NA) or (HUI_01 = 2 and HUI_02 = 2 and HUI_03 = 1 and HUI_04 = 2 and HUI_05 = 1)	Unable to see close, even with lenses	
5	HUI_01 = 2 and HUI_02 = 2 and HUI_03 = 1 and HUI_04 = 2 and HUI_05 = 2	Unable to see close and distance, even with lenses	
6	HUI_01 = 2 and HUI_02 = 2 and HUI_03 = 2 and HUI_04 = NA and HUI_05 = NA	Unable to see at all	
99	(HUI_01 = DK, R, NS) or (HUI_02 = DK, R, NS) or (HUI_03 = DK, R, NS) or (HUI_04 = DK, R, NS) or (HUI_05 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Reference: Reference: For more information on the Health Utilities Index and more details on each category please see http://www.statcan.gc.ca/subjects-sujets/standard-norme/otherclass-subject-autreclass-sujet-eng.htm.

2) Hearing Health Status

Variable name: HUIDHER

Based on: HUI_06, HUI_07, HUI_07A, HUI_08, HUI_09

Description: Hearing health status refers to a person's ability to hear. This is based on his or her ability to perform certain auditory tasks such as being able to hear what is said in a conversation with one other person or being able to hear what is said in a group conversation. The use of a hearing aid is taken into consideration into this concept of ability/disability.

Note: See usage note for the classification.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DOHUI = 2	Module not selected	NA
1	HUI_06 = 1 and HUI_07 = NA and HUI_07A = NA and HUI_08 = NA and HUI_09 = NA	Able to hear well	
2	HUI_06 = 2 and HUI_07 = 1 and HUI_07A = NA and HUI_08 = 1 and HUI_09 = NA	Able to hear with hearing aid for group conversation	

3	(HUI_06 = 2 and HUI_07 = 1 and HUI_07A = NA and HUI_08 = 2 and HUI_09 = 1) or (HUI_06 = 2 and HUI_07 = 1 and HUI_07A = NA and HUI_08 = 2 and HUI_09 = 2)	Able to hear, an individual and in group, with hearing aid	
4	HUI_06 = 2 and HUI_07 = 2 and HUI_07A =1 and HUI_08 = 1 and HUI_09 = NA	Unable to hear in group and able to hear an individual without hearing aid	
5	HUI_06 = 2 and HUI_07 = 2 and HUI_07A =1 and HUI_08 = 2 and HUI_09 = 1	Unable to hear in group and able to hear an individual with hearing aid	
6	(HUI_06 = 2 and HUI_07 = 2 and HUI_07A =1 and HUI_08 = 2 and HUI_09 = 2) or (HUI_06 = 2 and HUI_07 = 2 and HUI_07A =2 and HUI_08 = NA and HUI_09 = NA)	Unable to hear	
99	(HUI_06 = DK, R, NS) or (HUI_07 = DK, R, NS) or (HUI_07A = DK, R, NS) or (HUI_08 = DK, R, NS) or (HUI_09 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Reference: Reference: For more information on the Health Utilities Index and more details on each category please see http://www.statcan.gc.ca/subjects-sujets/standard-norme/otherclass-subject-autreclass-sujet-eng.htm.

3) Speech Health Status

Variable name: HUIDSPE

Based on: HUI_10, HUI_11, HUI_12, HUI_13

Description: Speech health status refers to a person's ability to speak and be understood. This is based on his or her ability to be understood by strangers and people who know him or her well.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOHUI = 2	Module not selected	NA
1	HUI_10 = 1 and HUI_11 = NA and HUI_12 = NA and HUI_13 = NA	Able to be well understood	
2	HUI_10 = 2 and HUI_11 = 1 and HUI_12 = 1 and HUI_13 = NA	Able to be understood by people who know them well and partially understood by strangers	

3	HUI_10 = 2 and HUI_11 = 1 and HUI_12 = 2 and HUI_13 = 1	Able to be partially understood by people who know them well	
4	(HUI_10 = 2 and HUI_11 = 2 and HUI_12 = 1 and HUI_13 = NA) or (HUI_10 = 2 and HUI_11 = 2 and HUI_12 = 2 and HUI_13 = 1)	Unable to be understood by strangers	
5	(HUI_10 = 2 and HUI_11 = 1 and HUI_12 = 2 and HUI_13 = 2) or (HUI_10 = 2 and HUI_11 = 2 and HUI_12 = 2 and HUI_13 = 2)	Unable to be understood	
9	(HUI_10 = DK, R, NS) or (HUI_11 = DK, R, NS) or (HUI_12 = DK, R, NS) or (HUI_13 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Reference: Reference: For more information on the Health Utilities Index and more details on each category please see http://www.statcan.gc.ca/subjects-sujets/standard-norme/otherclass-subject-autreclass-sujet-eng.htm.

4) Ambulation Health Status

Variable name: HUIDMOB

Based on: HUI_14, HUI_15, HUI_16, HUI_17, HUI_18

Description: Ambulation health status refers to a person's ambulation ability. This is based on his or her ability to walk or be mobile around the neighbourhood or for short distances. The use of mechanical support or a wheelchair as well as the help required from other people is taken into consideration in this concept of ability/disability.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DOHUI = 2	Module not selected	NA
1	HUI_14 = 1 and HUI_15 = NA and HUI_16 = NA and HUI_17 = NA and HUI_18 = NA	Able to walk without difficulty	
2	HUI_14 = 2 and HUI_15 = 1 and HUI_16 = 2 and HUI_17 = 2 and HUI_18 = 2	Able to walk with difficulty, no aid required	
3	HUI_14 = 2 and HUI_15 = 1 and HUI_16 = 1 and HUI_17 = 2 and HUI_18 = 2	Able to walk with difficulty, requires walking equipment	

4	(HUI_14 = 2 and HUI_15 = 1 and HUI_16 = 1 and HUI_17 = 2 and HUI_18 = 1) or (HUI_14 = 2 and HUI_15 = 1 and HUI_16 = 2 and HUI_17 = 2 and HUI_18 = 1)	Able to walk with difficulty, requires wheelchair	
5	(HUI_14 = 2 and HUI_15 = 1 and HUI_16 = 1 and HUI_17 = 1 and HUI_18 = 1) or (HUI_14 = 2 and HUI_15 = 1 and HUI_16 = 1 and HUI_17 = 1 and HUI_18 = 2) or (HUI_14 = 2 and HUI_15 = 1 and HUI_16 = 2 and HUI_17 = 1 and HUI_18 = 1) or (HUI_14 = 2 and HUI_15 = 1 and HUI_16 = 2 and HUI_17 = 1 and HUI_18 = 2)	Able to walk with difficulty, requires help from people	
6	(HUI_14 = 2 and HUI_15 = 2 and HUI_16 = NA and HUI_17 = NA and HUI_18 = 1) or (HUI_14 = 2 and HUI_15 = 2 and HUI_16 = NA and HUI_17 = NA and HUI_18 = 2)	Cannot walk at all	
99	(HUI_14 = DK, R, NS) or (HUI_15 = DK, R, NS) or (HUI_16 = DK, R, NS) or (HUI_17 = DK, R, NS) or (HUI_18 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Reference: Reference: For more information on the Health Utilities Index and more details on each category please see http://www.statcan.gc.ca/subjects-sujets/standard-norme/otherclass-subject-autreclass-sujet-eng.htm.

5) Dexterity Health Status

Variable name: HUIDDEX

Based on: HUI_21, HUI_22, HUI_23, HUI_24

Description: Dexterity health status refers to a person's ability to use their hands. This is based on his or her ability to perform certain tasks using their hands or fingers. The use of special tools or the help of another person to aid in the performance of these tasks is factored into this concept of ability/disability.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DOHUI = 2	Module not selected	NA
1	HUI_21 = 1 and HUI_22 = 6 and HUI_23 = 6 and HUI_24 = 6	Full use of hands and fingers	
2	HUI_21 = 2 and HUI_22 = 2 and HUI_23 = 6 and HUI_24 = 2	Dexterity limitations, no help required	
3	HUI_21 = 2 and HUI_22 = 2 and HUI_23 = 6 and HUI_24 = 1	Dexterity limitations, requires special equipment	
4	(HUI_21 = 2 and HUI_22 = 1 and HUI_23 = 1 and HUI_24 = 1) or (HUI_21 = 2 and HUI_22 = 1 and HUI_23 = 1 and HUI_24 = 2)	Dexterity limitations, requires help with some tasks	
5	(HUI_21 = 2 and HUI_22 = 1 and HUI_23 = 2 and HUI_24 = 1) or (HUI_21 = 2 and HUI_22 = 1 and HUI_23 = 2 and HUI_24 = 2) or (HUI_21 = 2 and HUI_22 = 1 and HUI_23 = 3 and HUI_24 =1) or (HUI_21 = 2 and HUI_22 = 1 and HUI_23 = 3 and HUI_24 = 2)	Dexterity limitations, requires help with most tasks	
6	(HUI_21 = 2 and HUI_22 = 1 and HUI_23 = 4 and HUI_24 = 1) or (HUI_21 = 2 and HUI_22 = 1 and HUI_23 = 4 and HUI_24 = 2)	Dexterity limitations, requires help with all tasks	
99	(HUI_21 = DK, R, NS) or (HUI_22 = DK, R, NS) or (HUI_23 = DK, R, NS) or (HUI_24 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Reference: Reference: For more information on the Health Utilities Index and more details on each category please see http://www.statcan.gc.ca/subjects-sujets/standard-norme/otherclass-subject-autreclass-sujet-eng.htm.

6) Emotion Health Status

Variable name: HUIDEMO

Based on: HUI_25

Description: Emotion Health Status refers to a person's emotional well-being. This is based on different levels of happiness and interest in life, and unhapiness.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOHUI = 2	Module not selected	NA
1	HUI_25 = 1	Happy and interested in life	
2	HUI_25 = 2	Somewhat happy	
3	HUI_25 = 3	Somewhat unhappy	
4	HUI_25 = 4	Very unhappy	
5	HUI_25 = 5	So unhappy that life is not worthwhile	
9	(HUI_25 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Reference: Reference: For more information on the Health Utilities Index and more details on each category please see http://www.statcan.gc.ca/subjects-sujets/standard-norme/otherclass-subject-autreclass-sujet-eng.htm.

7) Cognition Health Status

Variable name: HUIDCOG

Based on: HUI_26, HUI_27

Description: Cognition health status refers to a person's cognition facility based on his or her ability to remember, think and solve problems.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DOHUI = 2	Module not selected	NA
1	HUI_26 = 1 and HUI_27 = 1	Able to remember and think	
2	(HUI_26 = 1 and HUI_27 = 2) or (HUI_26 = 1 and HUI_27 = 3)	Able to remember and some difficulty thinking	
3	HUI_26 = 2 and HUI_27 = 1	Somewhat forgetful and able to think	
4	(HUI_26 = 2 and HUI_27 = 2) or (HUI_26 = 2 and HUI_27 = 3)	Somewhat forgetful and some difficulty thinking	

5	(HUI_26 = 1 and HUI_27 = 4) or (HUI_26 = 2 and HUI_27 = 4) or (HUI_26 = 3 and HUI_27 = 1) or (HUI_26 = 3 and HUI_27 = 2) or (HUI_26 = 3 and HUI_27 = 3) or (HUI_26 = 3 and HUI_27 = 4)	Very forgetful or great deal of difficulty thinking	
6	(HUI_26 = 1 and HUI_27 = 5) or (HUI_26 = 2 and HUI_27 = 5) or (HUI_26 = 3 and HUI_27 = 5) or (HUI_26 = 4 and HUI_27 = 1) or (HUI_26 = 4 and HUI_27 = 2) or (HUI_26 = 4 and HUI_27 = 3) or (HUI_26 = 4 and HUI_27 = 4) or (HUI_26 = 4 and HUI_27 = 5)	Unable to remember or unable to think	
99	(HUI_26 = DK, R, NS) or (HUI_27 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Reference: Reference: For more information on the Health Utilities Index and more details on each category please see http://www.statcan.gc.ca/subjects-sujets/standard-norme/otherclass-subject-autreclass-sujet-eng.htm.

8) Health Utilities Index

Variable name: HUIDHSI

Based on: HUIDVIS, HUIDHER, HUIDSPE, HUIDMOB, HUIDDEX, HUIDEMO, HUIDCOG, HUPDPAD

Description: This derived variable is a Health Utilties Index which provides a description of an individual's overall functional health, based on eight attributes: vision, hearing, speech, ambulation (ability to get around), dexterity (use of hands and fingers), emotion (feelings), cognition (memory and thinking) and pain. The version of the index used in CCHS is adapted from the HUI Mark 3 (HUI3). The index is designed to produce both an overall health utility score and eight individual attribute scores. Analysts can use either a single-attribute utility scale or look at the complete health state (levels on all eight attributes) on the overall utility scale to produce a measure of an individual's perceived health related quality of life (HRQL).

The index is appropriate for use to describe and monitor the health of general populations, and has been extensively validated for use in cross-sectional and longitudinal population health studies.

The 8 single-attribute utility scores measure functional capacity within a single attribute, and range from 1.00 (normal) to 0.00 (most disabled). In combination, these scores are used to produce a multi-attribute utility index producing a score ranging from 1.00 (perfect health), through 0.00 (health status equal to death) to -0.36 (health status worse than death).

Note: HUI3 question content resides in the public domain, and is not subject to copyright restrictions. The HUI3 algorithm is the property of Health Utilities Inc. and is protected by copyright. Statistics Canada is authorized, when requested, to share this algorithm with users who wish to replicate results or analyses conducted by Statistics Canada. The use of the algorithm for other purposes, or the sharing of it with others, is prohibited.

Higher scale indicates better health index
Range: -0.360 to 1 in increments of 0.001

Reference: For a detailed explanation of the calculation of the HUI3 refer to:

- Feeny D, Furlong W, Torrance GW et al. Multiattribute and single-attribute utility functions for the Health Utilities Index Mark 3 system. Med Care 2002; 40: 113-128.

Health utilities index - Pain and discomfort (1 DV)

The Health Utilties Index (HUI) is a multi-attribute health status classification system for measuring generic health status and health-related quality of life. The version used by CCHS is the HUI Mark 3 (HUI3), developed in Canada at McMaster University by Health Utilities Inc. The HUI3 allows the calculation of a generic health status index based on attributes found in two different CCHS modules - Health utilities index - Pain and discomfort (HUP) and the Health utilities index (HUI). HUIDHSI can only be calculated when both HUP and HUI are collected in a given cycle. For more information see "Feeny D, Furlong W, Torrance GW et al. Multi-attribute and single-attribute utility functions for the Health Utilities Index Mark 3 system. Med Care 2002; 40: 113-128."

1) Pain Health Status

Variable name: HUPDPAD

Based on: HUP_01, HUP_03

Description: Pain health status refers to the degree of pain that is usually felt by a person. This concept also considers whether this pain prevents him or her from performing certain activities. This variable is one of the 8 attributes used to calculate the Health Utility Index (HUIDHSI).

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	HUP_01 = 1 and HUP_03 = 6	No pain or discomfort	
2	HUP_01 = 2 and HUP_03 = 1	Pain - does not prevent activity	
3	HUP_01 = 2 and HUP_03 = 2	Pain prevents a few activities	
4	HUP_01 = 2 and HUP_03 = 3	Pain prevents some activities	
5	HUP_01 = 2 and HUP_03 = 4	Pain prevents most activities	
9	(HUP_01 = DK, R, NS) or (HUP_03 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Reference: Reference: For more information on the Health Utilities Index and more details on each category please see http://www.statcan.gc.ca/subjects-sujets/standard-norme/otherclass-subject-autreclass-sujet-eng.htm.

Height and weight - Self-reported (5 DVs)

1) Height (Metres) - Self-Reported

Variable name: HWTDHTM

Based on: HWT_2, HWT_2C, HWT_2D, HWT_2E, HWT_2F

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's self-reported height in metres.

Note: For example, an individual who reported being 5 feet and 8 inches will have a height of 1.727 metres. The 1.727 is the midpoint of the range (1.715-1.739) around the height 5 feet and 8 inches. The range values were calculated as follows for an individual who is 5'8": LOWER LIMIT: Take the exact value in metres for a person who is 5'7" and average it with the value for 5'8". UPPER LIMIT: Take the exact value in metres for a person who is 5'9" and average it with the value for 5'8" then subtract 0.001 from it.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9.996	MAM_037 = 1	Population exclusion - Pregnant women	NA
9.999	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
9.999	(HWT_2 = DK, R, NS) or (HWT_2C = DK, R, NS) or (HWT_2D = DK, R, NS) or (HWT_2E = DK, R, NS) or (HWT_2F = DK, R, NS) or ADM_PRX = 1	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0.914	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 0	0.926 metres or shorter	
0.940	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 1	0.927 to 0.952 metres	
0.965	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 2	0.953 to 0.977 metres	
0.991	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 3	0.978 to 1.002 metres	
1.016	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 4	1.003 to 1.028 metres	
1.041	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 5	1.029 to 1.053 metres	
1.067	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 6	1.054 to 1.079 metres	
1.092	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 7	1.080 to 1.104 metres	
1.118	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 8	1.105 to 1.129 metres	
1.143	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 9	1.130 to 1.155 metres	
1.168	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 10	1.156 to 1.180 metres	
1.194	HWT_2 = 3 and HWT_2C = 11	1.181 to 1.206 metres	
1.219	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 0	1.207 to 1.231 metres	
1.245	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 1	1.232 to 1.256 metres	

1.270	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 2	1.257 to 1.282 metres
1.295	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 3	1.283 to 1.307 metres
1.321	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 4	1.308 to 1.333 metres
1.346	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 5	1.334 to 1.358 metres
1.372	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 6	1.359 to 1.383 metres
1.397	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 7	1.384 to 1.409 metres
1.422	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 8	1.410 to 1.434 metres
1.448	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 9	1.435 to 1.460 metres
1.473	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 10	1.461 to 1.485 metres
1.499	HWT_2 = 4 and HWT_2D = 11	1.486 to 1.510 metres
1.524	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 0	1.511 to 1.536 metres
1.549	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 1	1.537 to 1.561 metres
1.575	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 2	1.562 to 1.587 metres
1.600	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 3	1.588 to 1.612 metres
1.626	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 4	1.613 to 1.637 metres
1.651	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 5	1.638 to 1.663 metres
1.676	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 6	1.664 to 1.688 metres
1.702	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 7	1.689 to 1.714 metres
1.727	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 8	1.715 to 1.739 metres
1.753	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 9	1.740 to 1.764 metres
1.778	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 10	1.765 to 1.790 metres
1.803	HWT_2 = 5 and HWT_2E = 11	1.791 to 1.815 metres
1.829	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 0	1.816 to 1.841 metres
1.854	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 1	1.842 to 1.866 metres
1.880	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 2	1.867 to 1.891 metres
1.905	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 3	1.892 to 1.917 metres

1.930	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 4	1.918 to 1.942 metres
1.956	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 5	1.943 to 1.968 metres
1.981	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 6	1.969 to 1.993 metres
2.007	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 7	1.994 to 2.018 metres
2.032	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 8	2.019 to 2.044 metres
2.057	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 9	2.045 to 2.069 metres
2.083	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 10	2.070 to 2.095 metres
2.108	HWT_2 = 6 and HWT_2F = 11	2.096 to 2.120 metres
2.134	HWT_2 = 7	2.121 metres or taller

2) Weight (Kilograms) - Self-Reported

Variable name: HWTDWTK

Based on: HWT_3, HWT_N4

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's self-reported weight in kilograms.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
999.96	MAM_037 = 1	Population exclusion - Pregnant women	NA
999.99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked (proxy interview)	
999.99	(HWT_3 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
HWT_3	HWT_N4 = 2	Weight in Kg.	(rounded to two decimal places)
HWT_3 × .45	HWT_N4 = 1	Weight in Kg., converted from Lbs.	(rounded to two decimal places)

3) Body Mass Index (self-reported)

Variable name: HWTDBMI

Based on: HWTDHTM, HWTDWTK

Description: The Body Mass Index (BMI) for this variable is based on self-reported height and weight. BMI is a comparison of "weight" relative to the "height" of respondents. BMI is calculated by dividing weight in kilograms by height in metres squared.
BMI = WEIGHT (KG) / HEIGHT (METRES) SQUARED

Note: BMI is not calculated for pregnant women. Although calculation of BMI is not recommended for lactating women, the index provided here is calculated for women who report that they are breastfeeding (MEX_05 = 1) to permit comparability with previous cycles of CCHS and NPHS.
For Cycle 1.1 of CCHS, BMI was calculated only for respondents aged 20-64. Beginning with Cycle 2.1, BMI is calculated for

respondents aged 18 and over. With the introduction of a new classification system for people under 18 in Cycle 3.1, BMI is now calculated for people less than 18.
This BMI classification is created using "self-reported height" and "self-reported weight" variables.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
999.96	MAM_037 = 1	Population exclusion - Pregnant women	NA
999.99	DHH_SEX = 2 and (MAM_037 = DK, R, NS)	Females who did not answer the pregnancy question (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
999.99	HWTDHTM = NS or HWTDWTK = NS	Respondents for whom a valid self-reported height and weight was not obtained	NS
999.99	(HWTDHTM > 2.108 and HWTDHTM < 9.996) or HWTDHTM < .914	The value for the respondent's height is out of range.	
HWTDWTK / (HWTDHTM × HWTDHTM)	HWTDHTM < NA and HWTDWTK < NA	BMI calculated from both self-reported height and self-reported weight values	(Rounded to two decimal places)

4) BMI classification for adults aged 18 and over (self-reported) - international standard

Variable name: HWTDISW

Based on: HWTDBMI, DDH_AGE

Description: This variable assigns adult respondents aged 18 and over (except pregnant women) to one of the following categories, according to their Body Mass Index (BMI): underweight; acceptable weight; overweight; obese class I; obese class II; and, obese class III. Here, the BMI categories are adopted from a body weight classification system recommended by Health Canada and the World Health Organization (WHO) which has been widely used internationally.

Note: According to Health Canada, this BMI classification system can be used as a screening tool to identify weight-related health risks at the population and individual levels. The following health risks are associated with each of the BMI categories for adults aged 18 and over:
normal weight = least health risk;
underweight and overweight = increased health risk;
obese class I = high health risk;
obese class II = very high health risk;
obese class III = extremely high health risk

At the population level, the BMI classification system can be used to compare body weight patterns and related health risks within and between populations and to establish population trends in body weight patterns. The classification should be used with caution at the individual level because the health risk associated with each BMI category varies considerably between individuals. Particular caution should be used when classifying: youth who have not atteined growth maturity, adults who are naturally very lean, very muscular adults, some ethnic and racial groups, and adults over 65 years of age.

This variable excludes female respondents aged 18 to 49 who were pregnant or did not answer the pregnancy question (i.e. MAM_037 = don't know, refusal, not stated).

Internet site: http ://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/hpfb-dgpsa/onpp-bppn/weight_book_f.pdf

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DDH_AGE < 18 or MAM_037 = 1	Population exclusions	NA
99	HWTDBMI = NS or (MAM_037 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	HWTDBMI < 18.50	Underweight	
2	(18.50 <= HWTDBMI <= 24.99)	Normal weight	
3	(25.00 <= HWTDBMI <= 29.99)	Overweight	
4	(30.00 <= HWTDBMI <= 34.99)	Obese - Class I	

5	(35.00 <= HWTDBMI <= 39.99)	Obese - Class II
6	HWTDBMI >= 40.00	Obese - Class III

Reference: For more detailed information see Canadian Guidelines for Body Weight Classification in Adults, Health Canada, 2003

5) BMI classification for children aged 12 to 17 (self-reported) - Cole classification system

Variable name: HWTDCOL

Based on: HWTDBMI, DHH_SEX, DHHYOB, DHHMOB, DHHDOB, ADM_YOI, ADM_MOI, ADM_DOI

Description: This variable classifies children aged 12 to 17 (except female respondents aged 15 to 17 who were pregnant or did not answer the pregnancy question) as "obese", "overweight" or "neither obese nor overweight" according to the age-and-sex-specific BMI cut-off points as defined by Cole et al. The Cole cut-off points are based on pooled international data (Brazil, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Netherlands, Singapore, and United States) for BMI and linked to the widely internationally accepted adult BMI cut-off points of 25 (overweight) and 30 (obese).

Note: Respondents who do not fall within the categories of "Obese" or "Overweight" (as defined by Cole et al.) have been classified by CCHS as "neither obese nor overweight".

This variable excludes respondents who are 18 years old or over (216 months).

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
AGET1			
DHH_AGM / 12	DHH_AGM < 9996	Convert respondent's "age in months" to "age in years"	(Rounded to nearest 0.5)
DHH_AGM			
9999	(DHH_DOB = DK, R, NS) or (DHH_MOB = DK, R or NS) or (DHH_YOB = DK, R or NS)	A valid day of birth or month of birth or year of birth is not available for the respondent.	NS
Age in months	Interview date converted in months (ADM_YOI, ADM_MOI and ADM_DOI) - Date of birth converted in months (DHH_YOB, DHH_MOB and DHH_DOB)	Create respondent's age in months at time of the interview	(min:144; max:1224)

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	MAM_037 = 1 or (17 < DHH_AGE or DHH_AGE < 12) or (DHH_AGM >= 216 and DHH_AGM < 9999)	Population exclusion	NA
9	HWTDBMI = NS or (MAM_037 = DK, R, NS) or DHH_AGM = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

3	(AGET1 = 12 and DHH_SEX = 1 and 999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 26.02) or (AGET1 = 12 and DHH_SEX = 2 and 999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 26.67) or (AGET1 = 12.5 and DHH_SEX = 1 and 999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 26.43) or (AGET1 = 12.5 and DHH_SEX = 2 and 999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 27.24) or (AGET1 = 13 and DHH_SEX = 1 and 999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 26.84) or (AGET1 = 13 and DHH_SEX = 2 and 999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 27.76) or (AGET1 = 13.5 and DHH_SEX = 1 and 999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 27.25) or (AGET1 = 13.5 and DHH_SEX = 2 and 999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 28.20) or (AGET1 = 14 and DHH_SEX = 1 and 999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 27.63) or (AGET1 = 14 and DHH_SEX = 2 and 999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 28.57) or (AGET1 = 14.5 and DHH_SEX = 1 and 999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 27.98) or (AGET1 = 14.5 and DHH_SEX = 2 and 999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 28.87) or (AGET1 = 15 and DHH_SEX = 1 and 999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 28.30) or (AGET1 = 15 and DHH_SEX = 2 and 999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 29.11) or (AGET1 = 15.5 and DHH_SEX = 1 and 999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 28.60) or (AGET1 = 15.5 and DHH_SEX = 2 and 999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 29.29) or (AGET1 = 16 and DHH_SEX = 1 and 999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 28.88) or (AGET1 = 16 and DHH_SEX = 2 and 999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 29.43) or (AGET1 = 16.5 and DHH_SEX = 1 and 999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 29.14) or (AGET1 = 16.5 and DHH_SEX = 2 and 999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 29.56) or (AGET1 = 17 and DHH_SEX = 1 and 999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 29.41) or (AGET1 = 17 and DHH_SEX = 2 and 999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 29.69) or (AGET1 = 17.5 and DHH_SEX = 1 and 999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 29.70) or (AGET1 = 17.5 and DHH_SEX = 2 and 999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 29.84) or (AGET1 = 18 and	Obese

DHH_SEX = 1 and
999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 30.00) or
(AGET1 = 18 and
DHH_SEX = 2 and
999.96 > HWTDBMI >= 30.00)

2	(AGET1 = 12 and DHH_SEX = 1 and (21.22 <= HWTDBMI < 26.02)) or (AGET1 = 12 and DHH_SEX = 2 and (21.68 <= HWTDBMI < 26.67)) or (AGET1 = 12.5 and DHH_SEX = 1 and (21.56 <= HWTDBMI < 26.43)) or (AGET1 = 12.5 and DHH_SEX = 2 and (22.14 <= HWTDBMI < 27.24)) or (AGET1 = 13 and DHH_SEX = 1 and (21.91 <= HWTDBMI < 26.84)) or (AGET1 = 13 and DHH_SEX = 2 and (22.58 <= HWTDBMI < 27.76)) or (AGET1 = 13.5 and DHH_SEX = 1 and (22.27 <= HWTDBMI < 27.25)) or (AGET1 = 13.5 and DHH_SEX = 2 and (22.98 <= HWTDBMI < 28.20)) or (AGET1 = 14 and DHH_SEX = 1 and (22.62 <= HWTDBMI < 27.63)) or (AGET1 = 14 and DHH_SEX = 2 and (23.34 <= HWTDBMI < 28.57)) or (AGET1 = 14.5 and DHH_SEX = 1 and (22.96 <= HWTDBMI < 27.98)) or (AGET1 = 14.5 and DHH_SEX = 2 and (23.66 <= HWTDBMI < 28.87)) or (AGET1 = 15 and DHH_SEX = 1 and (23.29 <= HWTDBMI < 28.30)) or (AGET1 = 15 and DHH_SEX = 2 and (23.94 <= HWTDBMI < 29.11)) or (AGET1 = 15.5 and DHH_SEX = 1 and (23.60 <= HWTDBMI < 28.60)) or (AGET1 = 15.5 and DHH_SEX = 2 and (24.17 <= HWTDBMI < 29.29)) or (AGET1 = 16 and DHH_SEX = 1 and (23.90 <= HWTDBMI < 28.88)) or (AGET1 = 16 and DHH_SEX = 2 and (24.37 <= HWTDBMI < 29.43)) or (AGET1 = 16.5 and DHH_SEX = 1 and (24.19 <= HWTDBMI < 29.14)) or (AGET1 = 16.5 and DHH_SEX = 2 and (24.54 <= HWTDBMI < 29.56)) or (AGET1 = 17 and DHH_SEX = 1 and (24.46 <= HWTDBMI < 29.41)) or (AGET1 = 17 and DHH_SEX = 2 and (24.70 <= HWTDBMI < 29.69)) or (AGET1 = 17.5 and DHH_SEX = 1 and (24.73 <= HWTDBMI < 29.70)) or (AGET1 = 17.5 and DHH_SEX = 2 and (24.85 <= HWTDBMI < 29.84)) or (AGET1 = 18 and	Overweight

	DHH_SEX = 1 and (25.00 <= HWTDBMI < 30.00)) or (AGET1 = 18 and DHH_SEX = 2 and (25.00 <= HWTDBMI < 30.00))	
1	Else	Neither overweight nor obese

Reference: For more information about the Cole BMI classification system, see Establishing a Standard Definition for Child Overweight and Obesity Worldwide - International survey, by Tim J Cole, Mary C Bellizzi, Katherine M. Flegal, William H Dietz, published in British Medical Journal, Volume: 320, May 2000.

Illicit drug use (16 DVs)

This module assesses use of various illicit drugs and drug interference. The questions for drug use are based on Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994). Interference in daily activities and responsibilities is assessed.

1) Cannabis Drug Use - Lifetime (Including "One Time Only" Use)

Variable name: IDGFLCA

Based on: IDG_01

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used marijuana, cannabis or hashish.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOIDG = 2	Module not selected	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
1	(IDG_01 = 1, 2)	Has used marijuana	
2	IDG_01 = 3	Has never used marijuana	
9	(IDG_01 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

2) Cannabis Drug Use - Lifetime (Excluding "One Time Only" Use)

Variable name: IDGFLCM

Based on: IDG_01

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have used marijuana, cannabis or hashish more than just once.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOIDG = 2	Module not selected	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
1	IDG_01 = 2	Has used marijuana more than once	
2	(IDG_01 = 1, 3)	Has not used marijuana more than once	
9	(IDG_01 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

3) Cannabis Drug Use - 12 month (Excluding "One Time Only" Use)

Variable name: IDGFYCM

Based on: IDG_01, IDG_02

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have used marijuana, cannabis or hashish in the past year, excluding one time use in lifetime.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOIDG = 2	Module not selected	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
1	IDG_01 = 2 and IDG_02 = 1	Has used marijuana in the past 12 months and has used marijuana more than once in his/her lifetime	
2	(IDG_01 = 1 and IDG_02 = 1) or (IDG_02 = 2, NA)	Has not used marijuana in the past 12 months or used it once in the past 12 months and this was the only lifetime use	
9	(IDG_02 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

4) Cocaine or Crack Drug Use - Lifetime

Variable name: IDGFLCO

Based on: IDG_04

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used cocaine or crack.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOIDG = 2	Module not selected	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
1	(IDG_04 = 1, 2)	Has used cocaine or crack	
2	IDG_04 = 3	Has never used cocaine or crack	
9	(IDG_04 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

5) Amphetamine (Speed) Drug Use - Lifetime

Variable name: IDGFLAM

Based on: IDG_07

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used amphetamines (speed).

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOIDG = 2	Module not selected	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
1	(IDG_07 = 1, 2)	Has used amphetamines	

2	IDG_07 = 3	Has never used amphetamines	
9	(IDG_07 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

6) MDMA (ecstasy) Drug Use - Lifetime

Variable name: IDGFLEX

Based on: IDG_10

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used MDMA (ecstasy) or similar drugs.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOIDG = 2	Module not selected	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
1	(IDG_10 = 1, 2)	Has used MDMA (ecstasy)	
2	IDG_10 = 3	Has never used MDMA (ecstasy)	
9	(IDG_10 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

7) Hallucinogens, PCP or LSD Drug Use - Lifetime

Variable name: IDGFLHA

Based on: IDG_13

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used hallucinogens, PCP, or LSD (acid).

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOIDG = 2	Module not selected	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
1	(IDG_13 = 1, 2)	Has used hallucinogens, PCP, or LSD (acid)	
2	IDG_13 = 3	Has never used hallucinogens, PCP, or LSD (acid)	
9	(IDG_13 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

8) Glue, Gasoline, or Other Solvent Use - Lifetime

Variable name: IDGFLGL

Based on: IDG_16

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever sniffed glue, gasoline, or other solvents.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOIDG = 2	Module not selected	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
1	(IDG_16 = 1, 2)	Has sniffed glue, gasoline or other solvents	
2	IDG_16 = 3	Has never sniffed glue, gasoline or other solvents	
9	(IDG_16 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

9) Heroin Drug Use - Lifetime

Variable name: IDGFLHE

Based on: IDG_19

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used heroin.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOIDG = 2	Module not selected	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
1	(IDG_19 = 1, 2)	Has used heroin	
2	IDG_19 = 3	Has never used heroin	
9	(IDG_19 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

10) Steroid Use - Lifetime

Variable name: IDGFLST

Based on: IDG_22

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used steroids, such as testosterone, dianabol or growth hormones.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOIDG = 2	Module not selected	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
1	(IDG_22 = 1, 2)	Has used steroids	
2	IDG_22 = 3	Has never used steroids	

9	(IDG_22 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

11) Any Illicit Drug Use - Lifetime (Including "One Time Only" Use of Cannabis)

Variable name: IDGFLA

Based on: IDGFLCA, IDGFLCO, IDGFLAM, IDGFLEX, IDGFLHA, IDGFLGL, IDGFLHE, IDGFLST

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used any of the drugs listed. Includes one time use of cannabis.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOIDG = 2	Module not selected	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
1	IDGFLCA = 1 or IDGFLCO = 1 or IDGFLAM = 1 or IDGFLEX = 1 or IDGFLHA = 1 or IDGFLGL = 1 or IDGFLHE = 1 or IDGFLST = 1	Has used at least 1 of 8 drugs if lifetime, including "one time only" use of cannabis	
2	IDGFLCA = 2 and IDGFLCO = 2 and IDGFLAM = 2 and IDGFLEX = 2 and IDGFLHA = 2 and IDGFLGL = 2 and IDGFLHE = 2 and IDGFLST = 2	Has never used drugs listed	
9	IDGFLCA = NS or IDGFLCO = NS or IDGFLAM = NS or IDGFLEX = NS or IDGFLHA = NS or IDGFLGL = NS or IDGFLHE = NS or IDGFLST = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

12) Any Illicit Drug Use - Lifetime (Excluding "One Time Only" Use of Cannabis)

Variable name: IDGFLAC

Based on: IDGFLCM, IDGFLCO, IDGFLAM, IDGFLEX, IDGFLHA, IDGFLGL, IDGFLHE, IDGFLST

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used any of the drugs listed. Excludes one time use of cannabis.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOIDG = 2	Module not selected	NA

9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
1	IDGFLCM = 1 or IDGFLCO = 1 or IDGFLAM = 1 or IDGFLEX = 1 or IDGFLHA = 1 or IDGFLGL = 1 or IDGFLHE = 1 or IDGFLST = 1	Has used at least 1 of 8 drugs, excluding "one time only" use of cannabis	
2	IDGFLCM = 2 and IDGFLCO = 2 and IDGFLAM = 2 and IDGFLEX = 2 and IDGFLHA = 2 and IDGFLGL = 2 and IDGFLHE = 2 and IDGFLST = 2	Has never used drugs listed, excluding one time use of cannabis	
9	IDGFLCM = NS or IDGFLCO = NS or IDGFLAM = NS or IDGFLEX = NS or IDGFLHA = NS or IDGFLGL = NS or IDGFLHE = NS or IDGFLST = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

13) Any Illicit Drug Use - 12-Month (Including "One Time Only" Use of Cannabis)

Variable name: IDGFYA

Based on: IDG_02, IDG_05, IDG_08, IDG_11, IDG_14, IDG_17, IDG_20, IDG_23

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents used any of the drugs listed in the past 12 months. Includes one time use of cannabis.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOIDG = 2	Module not selected	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
1	IDG_02 = 1 or IDG_05 = 1 or IDG_08 = 1 or IDG_11 = 1 or IDG_14 = 1 or IDG_17 = 1 or IDG_20 = 1 or IDG_23 = 1	Has used at least 1 of 8 drugs listed in the past 12 months, including "one time only" use of cannabis	
2	(IDG_02 = 2, NA) and (IDG_05 = 2, NA) and (IDG_08 = 2, NA) and (IDG_11 = 2, NA) and (IDG_14 = 2, NA) and (IDG_17 = 2, NA) and (IDG_20 = 2, NA) and (IDG_23 = 2, NA)	Has not used drugs listed in the past 12 months	

9	(IDG_02 = DK, R, NS) or (IDG_05 = DK, R, NS) or (IDG_08 = DK, R, NS) or (IDG_11 = DK, R, NS) or (IDG_14 = DK, R, NS) or (IDG_17 = DK, R, NS) or (IDG_20 = DK, R, NS) or (IDG_23 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

14) Any Illicit Drug Use - 12-Month (Excluding "One Time Only" Use of Cannabis)

Variable name: IDGFYAC

Based on: IDGFYCM, IDG_05, IDG_08, IDG_11, IDG_14, IDG_17, IDG_20, IDG_23

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents used any of the drugs listed in the past 12 months. Excludes one time use of cannabis.

Source: Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOIDG = 2	Module not selected	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
1	IDGFYCM = 1 or IDG_05 = 1 or IDG_08 = 1 or IDG_11 = 1 or IDG_14 = 1 or IDG_17 = 1 or IDG_20 = 1 or IDG_23 = 1	Has used at least 1 of 8 drugs listed in the past 12 months, excluding "one time only" lifetime use of cannabis	
2	IDGFYCM = 2 and (IDG_05 = 2, NA) and (IDG_08 = 2, NA) and (IDG_11 = 2, NA) and (IDG_14 = 2, NA) and (IDG_17 = 2, NA) and (IDG_20 = 2, NA) and (IDG_23 = 2, NA)	Has not used drugs listed in the past 12 months, excluding "one time only" lifetime use of cannabis	
9	IDGFYCM = NS or (IDG_05 = DK, R, NS) or (IDG_08 = DK, R, NS) or (IDG_11 = DK, R, NS) or (IDG_14 = DK, R, NS) or (IDG_17 = DK, R, NS) or (IDG_20 = DK, R, NS) or (IDG_23 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

15) Illicit Drug Interference 12-Month - Mean

Variable name: IDGDINT

Based on: IDG_26A, IDG_6B1, IDG_6B2, IDG_26C, IDG_26D

Description: This variable assesses the interference that drug use had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. It is a mean of the 5 items.

Note: Respondents who did not use drugs frequently enough or did not indicate problems with drug use were excluded from the population.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99.6	DOIDG = 2	Module not selected	NA
99.6	IDG_26A = NA	Population exclusions	NA
99.9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99.9	(IDG_26A = DK, R, NS) or (IDG_6B1 = DK, R, NS) or (IDG_6B2 = DK, R, NS) or (IDG_26C = DK, R, NS) or (IDG_26D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
(IDG_26A + IDG_6B1 + IDG_6B2 + IDG_26C + IDG_26D) / 5	(0 <= IDG_26A <= 10) and (0 <= IDG_6B1 <= 10) and (0 <= IDG_6B2 <= 10) and (0 <= IDG_26C <= 10) and (0 <= IDG_26D <= 10)	Interference = mean of all 5 items. Answered all 5 questions	(Rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0.0; max: 10.0)
(IDG_26A + IDG_6B2 + IDG_26C + IDG_26D) / 4	IDG_6B1 = 11 and (0 <= IDG_6B2 <= 10) and (0 <= IDG_26A <= 10) and (0 <= IDG_26C <= 10) and (0 <= IDG_26D <= 10)	Interference = mean of 4 items that applied IDG_6B1 was not applicable	(Rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0.0; max: 10.0)
(IDG_26A + IDG_6B1 + IDG_26C + IDG_26D) / 4	(0 <= IDG_6B1 <= 10) and IDG_6B2 = 11 and (0 <= IDG_26A <= 10) and (0 <= IDG_26C <= 10) and (0 <= IDG_26D <= 10)	Interference = mean of 4 items that applied IDG_6B2 was not applicable	(Rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0.0; max: 10.0)
(IDG_26A + IDG_26C + IDG_26D) / 3	IDG_6B1= 11 and IDG_6B2 = 11 and (0 <= IDG_26A <= 10) and (0 <= IDG_26C <= 10) and (0 <= IDG_26D <= 10)	Interference = mean of 3 items that applied IDG_6B1 and IDG_6B2 were not applicable	(Rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0.0; max: 10.0)

16) Flag for Illicit Drug Interference - 12-Month

Variable name: IDGFINT

Based on: IDG_26A, IDG_6B1, IDG_6B2, IDG_26C, IDG_26D

Description: This variable assesses the interference that drug use had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a classification that indicates whether drug use interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships.

Note: Respondents who did not use drugs frequently enough or did not indicate problems with drug use where excluded from the population.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOIDG = 2	Module not selected	NA
6	IDG_26A = NA	Population exclusions	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
1	(4 <= IDG_26A <= 10) or (4 <= IDG_6B1 <= 10) or (4 <= IDG_6B2 <= 10) or (4 <= IDG_26C <= 10) or (4 <= IDG_26D <= 10)	Drug use interfered significantly with normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months	

2	(0 <= IDG_26A <= 3) and [(0 <= IDG_6B1 <= 3) or IDG_6B1 = 11] and [(0 <= IDG_6B2 <= 3) or IDG_6B2 = 11] and (0 <= IDG_26C <= 3) and (0 <= IDG_26D <= 3)	Drug use did not interfere significantly with normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months	
9	(IDG_26A = DK, R, NS) or (IDG_6B1 = DK, R, NS) or (IDG_6B2 = DK, R, NS) or (IDG_26C = DK, R, NS) or (IDG_26D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Income (6 DVs)

TEMPORARY VARIABLE

Household income ratio

Variable name: INCTRAT

Based on: INC_5, INCDHH, GEO_PRV, DHHDHSZ, GEODPSZ

This derived variable is a temporary variable used in the calculation of adjusted ratios (INCDADR). While INCDADR is disseminated in the master and share files, INCTRAT is not. The Territories are excluded from this derived variable.

This derived variable is a ratio between the total income of the respondent's household and the low income cut-off corresponding to the number of persons in the household and the size of the community. The low income cut-off is the threshold at which a family would typically spend a larger portion of its income than the average family on the necessities of food, shelter and clothing.

This derived variable is produced in three separate steps. A summary of those steps is provided below.

Step 1: Low income cut-offs for each family and community size were obtained for the 2007 reference year from the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics (SLID). In the case of CCHS, the income questions refer to the past 12 months. Although the survey data were collected in 2008, at the time the data was to be processed, 2007 was the most recent year for which low income cut-offs could be provided.

A low income cut-off was linked to all respondents (INCTLIC). This cut-off corresponded to the size of the respondent's household (DHHDHSZ) and the size of the community in which the respondent lives (GEODPSZ). Therefore, respondents were assigned one of the 35 possible combinations that exist (7 household size groups times 5 community size groups). For instance, the INCTLIC variable of a respondent living in a household size of 3 people and in an urban community with a population of 47,000 people would be 28,379.

Ref.: Low income cut-offs (INCTLIC) were taken from Table 3 in Low income cut-offs for 2007 and low income measures for 2006. Income Research Paper Series. Catalogue no. 75F0002M No. 004, June 2008.

Step 2a: Household income is obtained using INC_5 questions for a specific amount and INCDHH (INC_5A to INC_5C) for an amount in an interval.

If a specific amount is obtained at question INC_5, that amount is used as household income. If only one interval is reported for INC_5A to INC_5C, a random value within each interval is derived from INCDHH for household income for all intervals but the highest one (see next step).

Step 2b: For the highest household income interval ($100 000 or more), for each province, the median value from the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics (SLID) for the same interval will be used as the household income. Data from SLID 2007 were used as they were the most recent available at the time CCHS data were processed.

Median provincial household income in 2007 from the SLID for the "100 000 $ or more" category are as follows:

	2007
Newfoundland and Labrador	142 580
Prince Edward Island	133 457
Nova Scotia	145 050
New Brunswick	139 659
Quebec	143 119
Ontario	153 360
Manitoba	149 934
Saskatchewan	145 987
Alberta	182 772
British Columbia	155 787

Step 3: Individual ratios of household income to the low income cut-off are calculated for each household within each household and community size using the DHHDHSZ household size variable and the GEODPSZ community size variable. Ratios are calculated by dividing household income (INCTINC) by the corresponding low income cut-off (INCTLIC).

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
INCTINC			
999996	GEO_PRV = 60, 61, 62	Residents of Territories excluded	
999999	INCDHH = 99	None of the income questions was stated	
0	INCDHH = 1	No income	
INC_3	0 < INC_3 < 999996	Specific and positive household income	

RANDOM (MIN=1, MAX=4999)	INCDHH = 2	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of $1 to $4,999
RANDOM (MIN=5000, MAX=9999)	INCDHH = 3	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of $5,000 to $9,999
RANDOM (MIN=10000, MAX=14999)	INCDHH = 4	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of $10,000 to $14,999
RANDOM (MIN=15000, MAX=19999)	INCDHH = 5	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of $15,000 to $19,999
RANDOM (MIN=20000, MAX=29999)	INCDHH = 6	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of $20,000 to $29,999
RANDOM (MIN=30000, MAX=39999)	INCDHH = 7	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of $30,000 to $39,999
RANDOM (MIN=40000, MAX=49999)	INCDHH = 8	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of $40,000 to $49,999
RANDOM (MIN=50000, MAX=59999)	INCDHH = 9	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of $50,000 to $59,999
RANDOM (MIN=60000, MAX=69999)	INCDHH = 10	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of $60,000 to $69,999
RANDOM (MIN=70000, MAX=79999)	INCDHH = 11	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of $70,000 to $79,999
RANDOM (MIN=80000, MAX=89999)	INCDHH = 12	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of $80,000 to $89,999
RANDOM (MIN=90000, MAX=99999)	INCDHH = 13	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of $90,000 to $99,999
133,457	INCDHH = 14 and GEO_PRV = 11	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Prince Edward Island and income > 100,000$
139,659	INCDHH = 14 and GEO_PRV = 13	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is New Brunswick and income > 100,000$
142,580	INCDHH = 14 and GEO_PRV = 10	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Newfoundland and Labrador and income > 100,000$
143,119	INCDHH = 14 and GEO_PRV = 24	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Quebec and income > 100,000$
149,934	INCDHH = 14 and GEO_PRV = 46	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Manitoba and income > 100,000$
145,987	INCDHH = 14 and GEO_PRV = 47	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Saskatchewan and income > 100,000$
155,787	INCDHH = 14 and GEO_PRV = 59	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is British Columbia and income > 100,000$
145,050	INCDHH = 14 and GEO_PRV = 12	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Nova Scotia and income > 100,000$
153,360	INCDHH = 14 and GEO_PRV = 35	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Ontario and income > 100,000$
182,772	INCDHH = 14 and GEO_PRV = 48	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Alberta and income > 100,000$
INCTLIC		
14 914	DHHDHSZ = 1 and GEODPSZ = 1	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 1 and population size group = rural area
16 968	DHHDHSZ = 1 and GEODPSZ = 2	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 1 and population size group = urban area - less than 30,000 people

18 544	DHHDHSZ = 1 and GEODPSZ = 3	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 1 and population size group = urban area - 30,000 to 99,999 people
18 567	DHHDHSZ = 2 and GEODPSZ = 1	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 2 and population size group = rural area
18 659	DHHDHSZ = 1 and GEODPSZ = 4	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 1 and population size group = urban area - 100,000 to 499,999 people
21 123	DHHDHSZ = 2 and GEODPSZ = 2	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 2 and population size group = urban area - less than 30,000 people
21 666	DHHDHSZ = 1 and GEODPSZ = 5	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 1 and population size group = urban area - 500,000 people or more
22 826	DHHDHSZ = 3 and GEODPSZ = 1	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 3 and population size group = rural area
23 084	DHHDHSZ = 2 and GEODPSZ = 3	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 2 and population size group = urban area - 30,000 to 99,999 people
23 228	DHHDHSZ = 2 and GEODPSZ = 4	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 2 and population size group = urban area - 100,000 to 499,999 people
25 968	DHHDHSZ = 3 and GEODPSZ = 2	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 3 and population size group = urban area - less than 30,000 people
26 972	DHHDHSZ = 2 and GEODPSZ = 5	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 2 and population size group = urban area - 500,000 people or more
27 714	DHHDHSZ = 4 and GEODPSZ = 1	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 4 and population size group = rural area
28 379	DHHDHSZ = 3 and GEODPSZ = 3	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 3 and population size group = urban area - 30,000 to 99,999 people
28 556	DHHDHSZ = 3 and GEODPSZ = 4	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 3 and population size group = urban area - 100,000 to 499,999 people
31 432	DHHDHSZ = 5 and GEODPSZ = 1	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 5 and population size group = rural area
31 529	DHHDHSZ = 4 and GEODPSZ = 2	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 4 and population size group = urban area - less than 30,000 people
33 159	DHHDHSZ = 3 and GEODPSZ = 5	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 3 and population size group = urban area - 500,000 people or more
34 457	DHHDHSZ = 4 and GEODPSZ = 3	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 4 and population size group = urban area - 30,000 to 99,999 people
34 671	DHHDHSZ = 4 and GEODPSZ = 4	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 4 and population size group = urban area - 100,000 to 499,999 people
35 452	DHHDHSZ = 6 and GEODPSZ = 1	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 6 and population size group = rural area
35 760	DHHDHSZ = 5 and GEODPSZ = 2	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 5 and population size group = urban area - less than 30,000 people
39 081	DHHDHSZ = 5 and GEODPSZ = 3	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 5 and population size group = urban area - 30,000 to 99,999 people
39 322	DHHDHSZ = 5 and GEODPSZ = 4	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 5 and population size group = urban area - 100,000 to 499,999 people
39 470	DHHDHSZ >= 7 and GEODPSZ = 1	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household >= 7 and population size group = rural area

40 259	DHHDHSZ = 4 and GEODPSZ = 5	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 4 and population size group = urban area - 500,000 people or more	
40 331	DHHDHSZ = 6 and GEODPSZ = 2	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 6 and population size group = urban area - less than 30,000 people	
44 077	DHHDHSZ = 6 and GEODPSZ = 3	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 6 and population size group = urban area - 30,000 to 99,999 people	
44 350	DHHDHSZ = 6 and GEODPSZ = 4	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 6 and population size group = urban area - 100,000 to 499,999 people	
44 903	DHHDHSZ >= 7 and GEODPSZ = 2	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household >= 7 and population size group = urban area - less than 30,000 people	
45 662	DHHDHSZ = 5 and GEODPSZ = 5	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 5 and population size group = urban area - 500,000 people or more	
49 073	DHHDHSZ >= 7 and GEODPSZ = 3	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household >= 7 and population size group = urban area - 30,000 to 99,999 people	
49 377	DHHDHSZ >= 7 and GEODPSZ = 4	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household => 7 and population size group = urban area - 100,000 to 499,999 people	
51 498	DHHDHSZ = 6 and GEODPSZ = 5	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household = 6 and population size group = urban area - 500,000 people or more	
57 336	DHHDHSZ >= 7 and GEODPSZ = 5	Low income cut-offs when the number of persons in household >= 7 and population size group = urban area - 500,000 people or more	
INCTRAT			
99.999999996	INCTINC = 999996	Residents of territories excluded	9 decimals
99.999999999	INCTINC = 999999	The ratio cannot be calculated because the household income was not stated	9 decimals
0-40	INCTINC / INCTLIC	Individual ratio of household income to the low income cut-off corresponding to the size of the household and the size of the community. The maximum ratio is based on the maximum household income accepted, which is $500,000	9 decimals

1) Total Household Income - All Sources

Variable name: INCDHH

Based on: INC_3, INC_5A, INC_5B, INC_5C

Description: This variable groups the total household income from all sources. A range category was previously assigned by the application to respondents who provided an exact amount in question INC_3.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	(INC_5A = DK, R, NS) or (INC_5B = DK, R, NS) or (INC_5C = DK, R, NS) or PMKPROXY = 2	None of the income questions were answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	INC_3 = 0	No income	
2	INC_5B = 1	Less than $5,000	
3	INC_5B = 2	$5,000 to $9,999	
4	INC_5B = 3	$10,000 to $14,999	

5	INC_5B = 4	$15,000 to $19,999	
6	INC_5B = 5	$20,000 to $29,999	
7	INC_5B = 6	$30,000 to $39,999	
8	INC_5B = 7	$40,000 to $49,999	
9	INC_5C = 1	$50,000 to $59,999	
10	INC_5C = 2	$60,000 to $69,999	
11	INC_5C = 3	$70,000 to $79,999	
12	INC_5C = 4	$80,000 to $89,999	
13	INC_5C = 5	$90,000 to $99,999	
14	INC_5C = 6 or 7	$100,000 +	
99	Else	Not enough information for the classification	NS

2) Personal Income - All Sources

Variable name: INCDPER

Based on: INC_8A, INC_8B, INC_8C, INC_8D

Description: This variable indicates the respondent's personal income from all sources. A range category was previously assigned by the application to respondents who provided an exact amount in question INC_8A.

Note: Respondents less than 16 years old were excluded from the population.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DHH_AGE <= 15	Population exclusions	NA
INCDHH	DHHDHSZ = 1	The value for INCDHH is used when the respondent is in a one person household.	
99	(INC_8B = DK, R, NS) or (INC_8C = DK, R, NS) or (INC_8D = DK, R, NS) or PMKPROXY = 2	None of the income question were answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	(INC_8A = 0) or (INC_3 = 0)	No income	
2	INC_8C = 1	Less than $5,000	
3	INC_8C = 2	$5,000 to $9,999	
4	INC_8C = 3	$10,000 to $14,999	
5	INC_8C = 4	$15,000 to $19,999	
6	INC_8C = 5 or 6	$20,000 to $29,999	
7	INC_8D = 1	$30,000 to $39,999	
8	INC_8D = 2	$40,000 to $49,999	
9	INC_8D = 3	$50,000 to $59,999	
10	INC_8D = 4	$60,000 to $69,999	
11	INC_8D = 5	$70,000 to $79,999	
12	INC_8D = 6	$80,000 to $89,999	
13	INC_8D = 7	$90,000 to $99,999	

14	INC_8D = 8	$100,000 +	
99	Else	Not enough information for the classification	NS

3) Adjusted household income ratio - National level

Variable name: INCDADR

Based on: INCTRAT (Household income ratio to the low income cut-off)

Description: Adjusted household income ratios to the low income cut-off are obtained by dividing the original ratios (INCTRAT) by the highest ratio for all survey respondents. This results in ratios ranging from 0 to 1. The Territories are excluded from this derived variable.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9.999999996	INCTRAT = 99.999999996	Residents of territories excluded	NA (9 decimal places)
9.999999999	INCTRAT = 99.999999999	The ratio cannot be calculated because the household income was not stated.	NS (9 decimal places)
0 - 1	INCTRAT / Max value of all respondents	Ratio between 0 and 1 corresponding to the household income and the corresponding low income cut-off divided by the highest ratio for all respondents.	(Rounded to 9 decimal places)

4) Distribution of household income - National level

Variable name: INCDRCA

Based on: INCDADR

Description: This derived variable is a distribution of respondents in deciles (ten categories including approximately the same percentage of residents for each province) based on their value for INCDADR, ie. the adjusted ratio of their total household income to the low income cut-off corresponding to their household and community size. It provides, for each respondent, a relative measure of their household income to the household incomes of all other respondents.

Note: Deciles are generated using weighted data. Adjusted ratios are presented in increasing order, from smallest to largest, for all 10 provinces irrespective of household and community size. Derived variables are calculated only for valid responses (not stated, refusal and don't know are excluded). Boundaries are determined in order to derive deciles from the total weighted number of cases for which derived variables are calculated. The Territories are excluded from this derived variable.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	Residents of Territories excluded	N/A	NA
99	INCDADR = 9.999999999	Not stated	NS
1	First 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 1	
2	Second 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 2	
3	Third 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 3	
4	Fourth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 4	

5	Fifth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 5
6	Sixth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 6
7	Seventh 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 7
8	Eighth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 8
9	Ninth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 9
10	Tenth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 10

5) Distribution of household income - Provincial level

Variable name: INCDRPR

Based on: INCDADR, GEO_PRV

Description: This derived variable is a distribution of residents of each province in deciles (ten categories including approximately the same percentage of residents for each province) based on their value for INCDADR, ie. the adjusted ratio of their total household income to the low income cut-off corresponding to their household and community size. It provides, for each respondent, a relative measure of their household income to the household incomes of all other respondents in the same province. The Territories are excluded from this derived variable.

Note: Deciles are generated using weighted data. Adjusted ratios are presented in increasing order, from smallest to largest, for each of the 10 provinces irrespective of household and community size. Derived variables are calculated only for valid responses (not stated, refusal, etc. are excluded). Boundaries are determined in order to derive deciles from the total weighted number of cases for which derived variables are calculated.

The INCDRPR values are based on a distribution of adjusted ratios for the residents of each of the 10 provinces. This variable should therefore be used in conjunction with the variable for the province of residence (GEO_PRV).

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	Residents of territories excluded	N/A	NA
99	INCDADR = 9.999999999	Not stated	NS
1	First 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 1	
2	Second 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 2	
3	Third 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 3	
4	Fourth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 4	
5	Fifth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 5	
6	Sixth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 6	
7	Seventh 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 7	
8	Eighth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 8	

9	Ninth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 9
10	Tenth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 10

6) Distribution of household income - Health region level

Variable name: INCDRRS

Based on: INCDADR, GEO_DHR4

Description: This derived variable is a distribution of residents of each health region in deciles (ten categories including approximately the same percentage of residents for each province) based on their value for INCDADR, ie. the adjusted ratio of their total household income to the low income cut-off corresponding to their household and community size. It provides, for each respondent, a relative measure of their household income to the household incomes of all other respondents in the same health region. The Territories are excluded from this derived variable.

Note: Deciles are generated using weighted data. Adjusted ratios are presented in increasing order, from smallest to largest, for each of the 117 health regions irrespective of household and community size. Derived variables are calculated only for valid responses (not stated, refusal, etc. are excluded). Boundaries are determined in order to derive deciles from the total weighted number of cases for which derived variables are calculated.

The INCDRRS values are based on a distribution of adjusted ratios for the residents of each of the 122 health regions. This variable should therefore be used in conjunction with the variable for the health region province of residence (GEO_DHR4).

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	Residents of Territories excluded	N/A	NA
99	INCDADR = 9.999999999	Not stated	NS
1	First 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 1	
2	Second 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 2	
3	Third 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 3	
4	Fourth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 4	
5	Fifth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 5	
6	Sixth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 6	
7	Seventh 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 7	
8	Eighth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 8	
9	Ninth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 9	
10	Tenth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCDADR)	Decile 10	

Injuries (4 DVs)

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
INWTSIC			
LBSCSIC	INW_1 = 1 and LBSCSIC not in (7,8,9) else INWTSIC = INWCSIC		
INWTSOC			
	If INW_ = 1 then INWTSOC = LBSCSOC else INWTSOC = INWCSOC		Based on: INW_1, INWCSOC, LBSCSOC

1) Type of Injury by Body Site

Variable name: INJDTBS

Based on: INJ_05, INJ_06, INJ_07

Description: This variable categorizes injury type by body site.

Note: This variable was derived by creating a matrix between all possible answers in question INJ_05 (type of injury) with all possible answers in questions INJ_06 and INJ_07 (body part injured). Each combination in the matrix was given a unique code, except for those combinations that are deemed impossible (e.g. dislocation of the eyes).
Note that the answer category « hand-wrist » is, since 2003, divided in two separate categories (INJ_06=7 and INJ_07=8). These have to be merged in order to compare the 2003 results with the preceding reference periods.
Respondents who did not suffer injuries in the 12 months before the interview have been excluded from the population.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9996	DOINJ = 2	Module not selected	NA
9996	INJ_01=2	Population exclusions	NA
9999	(INJ_05=DK, R, NS) or (INJ_06=DK, R, NS) or (INJ_07=DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
9999	[(INJ_05=2, 4, 5) and INJ_06=2] or [INJ_05=4 and INJ_06=10]	Impossible combination (Fractures - Eyes Dislocation - Eyes Sprain or strain - Eyes Dislocation - Thigh)	NS
101	INJ_05=1 and INJ_06=1	Multiple injuries - Multiple sites	
102	INJ_05=1 and INJ_06=2	Multiple injuries - Eyes	
103	INJ_05=1 and INJ_06=3	Multiple injuries - Head (excl. eyes)	
104	INJ_05=1 and INJ_06=4	Multiple injuries - Neck	
105	INJ_05=1 and INJ_06=5	Multiple injuries - Shoulder, upper arm	
106	INJ_05=1 and INJ_06=6	Multiple injuries - Elbow, lower arm	
108	INJ_05=1 and INJ_06=9	Multiple injuries - Hip	
109	INJ_05=1 and INJ_06=10	Multiple injuries - Thigh	

110	INJ_05=1 and INJ_06=11	Multiple injuries - Knee, lower leg
111	INJ_05=1 and INJ_06=12	Multiple injuries - Ankle, foot
112	INJ_05=1 and INJ_06=13	Multiple injuries - Upper back or upper spine
113	INJ_05=1 and INJ_06=14	Multiple injuries - Lower back or lower spine
114	INJ_05=1 and INJ_06=15	Multiple injuries - Chest (excl. back and spine)
115	INJ_05=1 and INJ_06=16	Multiple injuries - Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
117	INJ_05=1 and INJ_06=7	Multiple injuries - Wrist
118	INJ_05=1 and INJ_06=8	Multiple injuries - Hand
201	INJ_05=2 and INJ_06=1	Fractures - Multiple sites
203	INJ_05=2 and INJ_06=3	Fractures - Head (excl. eyes)
204	INJ_05=2 and INJ_06=4	Fractures - Neck
205	INJ_05=2 and INJ_06=5	Fractures - Shoulder, upper arm
206	INJ_05=2 and INJ_06=6	Fractures - Elbow, lower arm
208	INJ_05=2 and INJ_06=9	Fractures - Hip
209	INJ_05=2 and INJ_06=10	Fractures - Thigh
210	INJ_05=2 and INJ_06=11	Fractures - Knee, lower leg
211	INJ_05=2 and INJ_06=12	Fractures - Ankle, foot
212	INJ_05=2 and INJ_06=13	Fractures - Upper back or upper spine
213	INJ_05=2 and INJ_06=14	Fractures - Lower back or lower spine
214	INJ_05=2 and INJ_06=15	Fractures - Chest (excl. back and spine)
215	INJ_05=2 and INJ_06=16	Fractures - Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
217	INJ_05=2 and INJ_06=7	Fractures - Wrist
218	INJ_05=2 and INJ_06=8	Fractures - Hand
301	INJ_05=3 and INJ_06=1	Burn or scald - Multiple sites
302	INJ_05=3 and INJ_06=2	Burn or scald - Eyes
303	INJ_05=3 and INJ_06=3	Burn or scald - Head (excl. eyes)

304	INJ_05=3 and INJ_06=4	Burn or scald - Neck
305	INJ_05=3 and INJ_06=5	Burn or scald - Shoulder, upper arm
306	INJ_05=3 and INJ_06=6	Burn or scald - Elbow, lower arm
308	INJ_05=3 and INJ_06=9	Burn or scald - Hip
309	INJ_05=3 and INJ_06=10	Burn or scald - Thigh
310	INJ_05=3 and INJ_06=11	Burn or scald - Knee, lower leg
311	INJ_05=3 and INJ_06=12	Burn or scald - Ankle, foot
312	INJ_05=3 and INJ_06=13	Burn or scald - Upper back or upper spine
313	INJ_05=3 and INJ_06=14	Burn or scald - Lower back or lower spine
314	INJ_05=3 and INJ_06=15	Burn or scald - Chest (excl. back and spine)
315	INJ_05=3 and INJ_06=16	Burn or scald - Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
317	INJ_05=3 and INJ_06=7	Burn or scald - Wrist
318	INJ_05=3 and INJ_06=8	Burn or scald - Hand
401	INJ_05=4 and INJ_06=1	Dislocation - Multiple sites
403	INJ_05=4 and INJ_06=3	Dislocation - Head (excl. eyes)
404	INJ_05=4 and INJ_06=4	Dislocation - Neck
405	INJ_05=4 and INJ_06=5	Dislocation - Shoulder, upper arm
406	INJ_05=4 and INJ_06=6	Dislocation - Elbow, lower arm
408	INJ_05=4 and INJ_06=9	Dislocation - Hip
410	INJ_05=4 and INJ_06=11	Dislocation - Knee, lower leg
411	INJ_05=4 and INJ_06=12	Dislocation - Ankle, foot
412	INJ_05=4 and INJ_06=13	Dislocation - Upper back or upper spine
413	INJ_05=4 and INJ_06=14	Dislocation - Lower back or lower spine
414	INJ_05=4 and INJ_06=15	Dislocation - Chest (excl. back and spine)
415	INJ_05=4 and INJ_06=16	Dislocation - Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
417	INJ_05=4 and INJ_06=7	Dislocation - Wrist

418	INJ_05=4 and INJ_06=8	Dislocation - Hand
501	INJ_05=5 and INJ_06=1	Sprain or strain - Multiple sites
503	INJ_05=5 and INJ_06=3	Sprain or strain - Head (excl. eyes)
504	INJ_05=5 and INJ_06=4	Sprain or strain - Neck
505	INJ_05=5 and INJ_06=5	Sprain or strain - Shoulder, upper arm
506	INJ_05=5 and INJ_06=6	Sprain or strain - Elbow, lower arm
508	INJ_05=5 and INJ_06=9	Sprain or strain - Hip
509	INJ_05=5 and INJ_06=10	Sprain or strain - Thigh
510	INJ_05=5 and INJ_06=11	Sprain or strain - Knee, lower leg
511	INJ_05=5 and INJ_06=12	Sprain or strain - Ankle, foot
512	INJ_05=5 and INJ_06=13	Sprain or strain - Upper back or upper spine
513	INJ_05=5 and INJ_06=14	Sprain or strain - Lower back or lower spine
514	INJ_05=5 and INJ_06=15	Sprain or strain - Chest (excl. back and spine)
515	INJ_05=5 and INJ_06=16	Sprain or strain - Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
517	INJ_05=5 and INJ_06=7	Sprain or strain - Wrist
518	INJ_05=5 and INJ_06=8	Sprain or strain - Hand
601	INJ_05=6 and INJ_06=1	Cut, puncture, bite - Multiple sites
602	INJ_05=6 and INJ_06=2	Cut, puncture, bite - Eyes
603	INJ_05=6 and INJ_06=3	Cut, puncture, bite - Head (excl. eyes)
604	INJ_05=6 and INJ_06=4	Cut, puncture, bite - Neck
605	INJ_05=6 and INJ_06=5	Cut, puncture, bite - Shoulder, upper arm
606	INJ_05=6 and INJ_06=6	Cut, puncture, bite - Elbow, lower arm
608	INJ_05=6 and INJ_06=9	Cut, puncture, bite - Hip
609	INJ_05=6 and INJ_06=10	Cut, puncture, bite - Thigh
610	INJ_05=6 and INJ_06=11	Cut, puncture, bite - Knee, lower leg
611	INJ_05=6 and INJ_06=12	Cut, puncture, bite - Ankle, foot

612	INJ_05=6 and INJ_06=13	Cut, puncture, bite - Upper back or upper spine
613	INJ_05=6 and INJ_06=14	Cut, puncture, bite - Lower back or lower spine
614	INJ_05=6 and INJ_06=15	Cut, puncture, bite - Chest (excl. back and spine)
615	INJ_05=6 and INJ_06=16	Cut, puncture, bite - Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
617	INJ_05=6 and INJ_06=7	Cut, puncture, bite - Wrist
618	INJ_05=6 and INJ_06=8	Cut, puncture, bite - Hand
701	INJ_05=7 and INJ_06=1	Scrape, bruise - Multiple sites
702	INJ_05=7 and INJ_06=2	Scrape, bruise - Eyes
703	INJ_05=7 and INJ_06=3	Scrape, bruise - Head (excl. eyes)
704	INJ_05=7 and INJ_06=4	Scrape, bruise - Neck
705	INJ_05=7 and INJ_06=5	Scrape, bruise - Shoulder, upper arm
706	INJ_05=7 and INJ_06=6	Scrape, bruise - Elbow, lower arm
708	INJ_05=7 and INJ_06=9	Scrape, bruise - Hip
709	INJ_05=7 and INJ_06=10	Scrape, bruise - Thigh
710	INJ_05=7 and INJ_06=11	Scrape, bruise - Knee, lower leg
711	INJ_05=7 and INJ_06=12	Scrape, bruise - Ankle, foot
712	INJ_05=7 and INJ_06=13	Scrape, bruise - Upper back or upper spine
713	INJ_05=7 and INJ_06=14	Scrape, bruise - Lower back or lower spine
714	INJ_05=7 and INJ_06=15	Scrape, bruise - Chest (excl. back and spine)
715	INJ_05=7 and INJ_06=16	Scrape, bruise - Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
717	INJ_05=7 and INJ_06=7	Scrape, bruise - Wrist
718	INJ_05=7 and INJ_06=8	Scrape, bruise - Hand
800	INJ_05=8	Concussion, brain injury - Head (excl. eyes)
900	INJ_05=9	Poisoning - Systemic effect
1014	INJ_05=10 and INJ_07=1	Injury to internal organs - Chest (within rib cage)
1015	INJ_05=10 and INJ_07=2	Injury to internal organs - Abdomen or pelvis (below ribs)
1016	INJ_05=10 and INJ_07=3	Injury to internal organs - Other site

1101	INJ_05=11 and INJ_06=1	Other injury - Multiple sites
1102	INJ_05=11 and INJ_06=2	Other injury - Eyes
1103	INJ_05=11 and INJ_06=3	Other injury - Head (excluding eyes)
1104	INJ_05=11 and INJ_06=4	Other injury - Neck
1105	INJ_05=11 and INJ_06=5	Other injury - Shoulder, upper arm
1106	INJ_05=11 and INJ_06=6	Other injury - Elbow, lower arm
1108	INJ_05=11 and INJ_06=9	Other injury - Hip
1109	INJ_05=11 and INJ_06=10	Other injury - Thigh
1110	INJ_05=11 and INJ_06=11	Other injury - Knee, lower leg
1111	INJ_05=11 and INJ_06=12	Other injury - Ankle, foot
1112	INJ_05=11 and INJ_06=13	Other injury - Upper back or upper spine
1113	INJ_05=11 and INJ_06=14	Other injury - Lower back or lower spine
1114	INJ_05=11 and INJ_06=15	Other injury - Chest (excluding back and spine)
1115	INJ_05=11 and INJ_06=16	Other injury - Abdomen or pelvis (excluding back and spine)
1117	INJ_05=11 and INJ_06=7	Other injury - Wrist
1118	INJ_05=11 and INJ_06=8	Other injury - Hand

2) Cause of Injury

Variable name: INJDCAU

Based on: INJ_10, INJ_12

Description: This variable categorizes the respondent's cause of injury.

Note: Respondents who did not suffer any injuries in the 12 months before the interview have been excluded from the population.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DOINJ = 2	Module not selected	NA
96	INJ_01= 2 or INJ_10 = 6	Population exclusion	NA
99	(INJ_10 = 2, DK, R, NS) and (INJ_12 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	INJ_10 = 1	Fall (excluding transport)	

2	INJ_12 = 1	Transportation accident
3	INJ_12 = 2	Accidentally bumped, pushed, bitten, etc. by person or animal
4	INJ_12 = 3	Accidentally struck or crushed
5	INJ_12 = 4	Accidental contact - sharp object, tool, machine
6	INJ_12 = 5	Smoke, fire, flames
7	INJ_12 = 6	Accidental contact - hot object, liquid or gas
8	INJ_12 = 7	Extreme weather or natural disaster
9	INJ_12 = 8	Overexertion or strenuous movement
10	INJ_12 = 9	Physical assault
11	INJ_12 = 10	Other

3) Cause of Injury by Place of Occurrence

Variable name: INJDCBP

Based on: INJ_08, INJDCAU

Description: This variable categorizes cause of injury by its place of occurrence.

Note: This variable was derived by creating a matrix between all possible answers in the derived variable INJDCAU (cause of injury) with all possible answers in question INJ_08 (place of occurrence). The 'Other cause of injury' category can include such accidents as those caused by electrical current, firearms, and ski-lifts. Respondents who did not suffer any injuries in the 12 months before the interview have been excluded from the population.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9996	DOINJ = 2	Module not selected	NA
9996	INJ_01 = 2 or INJDCAU = 96	Population exclusion	NA
9999	(INJ_08 = DK, R, NS) or INJDCAU=NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
100	INJDCAU=1 and INJ_08=1	Fall - Home	
110	INJDCAU=1 and INJ_08=2	Fall - Residential institution	
120	INJDCAU=1 and INJ_08=3	Fall - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)	
130	INJDCAU=1 and INJ_08=6	Fall - Other institution	
141	INJDCAU=1 and INJ_08=4	Fall - Sports or athletics area of school, college, university	
142	INJDCAU=1 and INJ_08=5	Fall - Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)	
150	INJDCAU=1 and INJ_08=7	Fall - Street, highway, sidewalk	
160	INJDCAU=1 and INJ_08=8	Fall - Commercial area	
170	INJDCAU=1 and INJ_08=9	Fall - Industrial, construction area	

180	INJDCAU=1 and INJ_08=10	Fall - Farm
191	INJDCAU=1 and INJ_08=11	Fall - Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
192	INJDCAU=1 and INJ_08=12	Fall - Other place
200	INJDCAU=2 and INJ_08=1	Transportation - Home
210	INJDCAU=2 and INJ_08=2	Transportation - Residential institution
220	INJDCAU=2 and INJ_08=3	Transportation - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
230	INJDCAU=2 and INJ_08=6	Transportation - Other institution
241	INJDCAU=2 and INJ_08=4	Transportation - Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
242	INJDCAU=2 and INJ_08=5	Transportation - Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
250	INJDCAU=2 and INJ_08=7	Transportation - Street, highway, sidewalk
260	INJDCAU=2 and INJ_08=8	Transportation - Commercial area
270	INJDCAU=2 and INJ_08=9	Transportation - Industrial, construction area
280	INJDCAU=2 and INJ_08=10	Transportation - Farm
291	INJDCAU=2 and INJ_08=11	Transportation - Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
292	INJDCAU=2 and INJ_08=12	Transportation - Other place
300	INJDCAU=3 and INJ_08=1	Bump, push, bite - Home
310	INJDCAU=3 and INJ_08=2	Bump, push, bite - Residential institution
320	INJDCAU=3 and INJ_08=3	Bump, push, bite - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
330	INJDCAU=3 and INJ_08=6	Bump, push, bite - Other institution
341	INJDCAU=3 and INJ_08=4	Bump, push, bite - Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
342	INJDCAU=3 and INJ_08=5	Bump, push, bite - Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
350	INJDCAU=3 and INJ_08=7	Bump, push, bite - Street, highway, sidewalk
360	INJDCAU=3 and INJ_08=8	Bump, push, bite - Commercial area
370	INJDCAU=3 and INJ_08=9	Bump, push, bite - Industrial, construction area
380	INJDCAU=3 and INJ_08=10	Bump, push, bite - Farm
391	INJDCAU=3 and INJ_08=11	Bump, push, bite - Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.

392	INJDCAU=3 and INJ_08=12	Bump, push, bite - Other place
400	INJDCAU=4 and INJ_08=1	Struck, crush (object) - Home
410	INJDCAU=4 and INJ_08=2	Struck, crush (object) - Residential institution
420	INJDCAU=4 and INJ_08=3	Struck, crush (object) - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
430	INJDCAU=4 and INJ_08=6	Struck, crush (object) - Other institution
441	INJDCAU=4 and INJ_08=4	Struck, crush (object) - Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
442	INJDCAU=4 and INJ_08=5	Struck, crush (object) - Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
450	INJDCAU=4 and INJ_08=7	Struck, crush (object) - Street, highway, sidewalk
460	INJDCAU=4 and INJ_08=8	Struck, crush (object) - Commercial area
470	INJDCAU=4 and INJ_08=9	Struck, crush (object) - Industrial, construction area
480	INJDCAU=4 and INJ_08=10	Struck, crush (object) - Farm
491	INJDCAU=4 and INJ_08=11	Struck, crush (object) - Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
492	INJDCAU=4 and INJ_08=12	Struck, crush (object) - Other place
500	INJDCAU=5 and INJ_08=1	Contact, sharp object - Home
510	INJDCAU=5 and INJ_08=2	Contact, sharp object - Residential institution
520	INJDCAU=5 and INJ_08=3	Contact, sharp object - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
530	INJDCAU=5 and INJ_08=6	Contact, sharp object - Other institution
541	INJDCAU=5 and INJ_08=4	Contact, sharp object - Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
542	INJDCAU=5 and INJ_08=5	Contact, sharp object - Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
550	INJDCAU=5 and INJ_08=7	Contact, sharp object - Street, highway, sidewalk
560	INJDCAU=5 and INJ_08=8	Contact, sharp object - Commercial area
570	INJDCAU=5 and INJ_08=9	Contact, sharp object - Industrial, construction area
580	INJDCAU=5 and INJ_08=10	Contact, sharp object - Farm
591	INJDCAU=5 and INJ_08=11	Contact, sharp object - Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
592	INJDCAU=5 and INJ_08=12	Contact, sharp object - Other place
600	INJDCAU=6 and INJ_08=1	Smoke, fire, flames - Home

610	INJDCAU=6 and INJ_08=2	Smoke, fire, flames - Residential institution
620	INJDCAU=6 and INJ_08=3	Smoke, fire, flames - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
630	INJDCAU=6 and INJ_08=6	Smoke, fire, flames - Other institution
641	INJDCAU=6 and INJ_08=4	Smoke, fire, flames - Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
642	INJDCAU=6 and INJ_08=5	Smoke, fire, flames - Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
650	INJDCAU=6 and INJ_08=7	Smoke, fire, flames - Street, highway, sidewalk
660	INJDCAU=6 and INJ_08=8	Smoke, fire, flames - Commercial area
670	INJDCAU=6 and INJ_08=9	Smoke, fire, flames - Industrial, construction area
680	INJDCAU=6 and INJ_08=10	Smoke, fire, flames - Farm
691	INJDCAU=6 and INJ_08=11	Smoke, fire, flames - Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
692	INJDCAU=6 and INJ_08=12	Smoke, fire, flames - Other place
700	INJDCAU=7 and INJ_08=1	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Home
710	INJDCAU=7 and INJ_08=2	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Residential institution
720	INJDCAU=7 and INJ_08=3	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
730	INJDCAU=7 and INJ_08=6	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Other institution
741	INJDCAU=7 and INJ_08=4	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
742	INJDCAU=7 and INJ_08=5	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
750	INJDCAU=7 and INJ_08=7	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Street, highway, sidewalk
760	INJDCAU=7 and INJ_08=8	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Commercial area
770	INJDCAU=7 and INJ_08=9	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Industrial, construction area
780	INJDCAU=7 and INJ_08=10	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Farm
791	INJDCAU=7 and INJ_08=11	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
792	INJDCAU=7 and INJ_08=12	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Other place
800	INJDCAU=8 and INJ_08=1	Weather, natural disaster - Home
810	INJDCAU=8 and INJ_08=2	Weather, natural disaster - Residential institution
820	INJDCAU=8 and INJ_08=3	Weather, natural disaster - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)

830	INJDCAU=8 and INJ_08=6	Weather, natural disaster - Other institution
841	INJDCAU=8 and INJ_08=4	Weather, natural disaster - Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
842	INJDCAU=8 and INJ_08=5	Weather, natural disaster - Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
850	INJDCAU=8 and INJ_08=7	Weather, natural disaster - Street, highway, sidewalk
860	INJDCAU=8 and INJ_08=8	Weather, natural disaster - Commercial area
870	INJDCAU=8 and INJ_08=9	Weather, natural disaster - Industrial, construction area
880	INJDCAU=8 and INJ_08=10	Weather, natural disaster - Farm
891	INJDCAU=8 and INJ_08=11	Weather, natural disaster - Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
892	INJDCAU=8 and INJ_08=12	Weather, natural disaster - Other place
900	INJDCAU=9 and INJ_08=1	Overextension, strenuous move - Home
910	INJDCAU=9 and INJ_08=2	Overexertion, strenuous move - Residential institution
920	INJDCAU=9 and INJ_08=3	Overexertion, strenuous move - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
930	INJDCAU=9 and INJ_08=6	Overexertion, strenuous move - Other institution
941	INJDCAU=9 and INJ_08=4	Overexertion, strenuous move - Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
942	INJDCAU=9 and INJ_08=5	Overexertion, strenuous move - Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
950	INJDCAU=9 and INJ_08=7	Overexertion, strenuous move - Street, highway, sidewalk
960	INJDCAU=9 and INJ_08=8	Overexertion, strenuous move - Commercial area
970	INJDCAU=9 and INJ_08=9	Overexertion, strenuous move - Industrial, construction area
980	INJDCAU=9 and INJ_08=10	Overexertion, strenuous move - Farm
991	INJDCAU=9 and INJ_08=11	Overexertion, strenuous move - Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
992	INJDCAU=9 and INJ_08=12	Overexertion, strenuous move - Other place
1000	INJDCAU=10 and INJ_08=1	Assault - Home
1010	INJDCAU=10 and INJ_08=2	Assault - Residential institution
1020	INJDCAU=10 and INJ_08=3	Assault - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
1030	INJDCAU=10 and INJ_08=6	Assault - Other institution
1041	INJDCAU=10 and INJ_08=4	Assault - Sports or athletics area of school, college, university

1042	INJDCAU=10 and INJ_08=5	Assault - Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
1050	INJDCAU=10 and INJ_08=7	Assault - Street, highway, sidewalk
1060	INJDCAU=10 and INJ_08=8	Assault - Commercial area
1070	INJDCAU=10 and INJ_08=9	Assault - Industrial, construction area
1080	INJDCAU=10 and INJ_08=10	Assault - Farm
1091	INJDCAU=10 and INJ_08=11	Assault - Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
1092	INJDCAU=10 and INJ_08=12	Assault - Other place
1100	INJDCAU=11 and INJ_08=1	Other cause - Home
1110	INJDCAU=11 and INJ_08=2	Other cause - Residential institution
1120	INJDCAU=11 and INJ_08=3	Other cause - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
1130	INJDCAU=11 and INJ_08=6	Other cause - Other institution
1141	INJDCAU=11 and INJ_08=4	Other cause - Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
1142	INJDCAU=11 and INJ_08=5	Other cause - Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
1150	INJDCAU=11 and INJ_08=7	Other cause - Street, highway, sidewalk
1160	INJDCAU=11 and INJ_08=8	Other cause - Commercial area
1170	INJDCAU=11 and INJ_08=9	Other cause - Industrial, construction area
1180	INJDCAU=11 and INJ_08=10	Other cause - Farm
1191	INJDCAU=11 and INJ_08=11	Other cause - Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
1192	INJDCAU=11 and INJ_08=12	Other cause - Other place

4) Injury Status

Variable name: INJDSTT

Based on: INJ_01, INJ_16

Description: This variable indicates the injury status of the respondent.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOINJ = 2	Module not selected	NA

9	(INJ_01=DK, R, NS) or (INJ_16=DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	INJ_01=2 and INJ_16=2	No injuries	
1	INJ_01=1 and INJ_16=2	Activity-limiting injury only	
2	INJ_01=2 and INJ_16=1	Treated (non-activity limiting) injury only	
3	INJ_01=1 and INJ_16=1	Both activity-limiting and treated (non-activity limiting) injuries	

Workplace injury (2 DVs)

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
INWTSIC			
LBSCSIC	INW_1 = 1	Job industry in which injury occurred. Occurred in current main job. Industry code taken from Labour Force Module (LBS).	
INWCSIC	INW_1 <> 1	Job industry in which injury occurred. Did not occur in current main job. Industry code derived from INW module.	
INWTSOC			
LBSCSOC	INW_1 = 1	Job occupation in which injury occurred. Occurred in current main job. Occupation code taken from Labour Force Module (LBS).	
INWCSOC	INW_1 <> 1	Job occupation in which injury occurred. Did not occur in current main job. Occupation code derived from INW module.	

1) Injury at Work - Occupation Group

Variable name: INWDOCG

Based on: DHH_AGE, LBSDWSS, INWTSOC

Description: This derived variable identifies the occupation group in which the injury at work occurred.

Note: Industry group is based on the National Occupational Classification Statistics (NOC-S) 2006 at the 1-digit level.

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
INWTSOC			
1st digit in INWTSOC	INWTSOC <> (9997,9998,9999)		

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DHH_AGE < 15 or DHH_AGE > 75 or LBSDWSS = 3 OR 4 or INJ_09 <> 3 or INWTSOC = 9996	Population exclusion	NA
99	INWTSOC = (DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
95	INWTSOC = XXXX	Could not be coded	
01	INWTSOC = A	Management Occupations	
02	INWTSOC = B	Business, Finance and Administration Occupations	
03	INWTSOC = C	Natural and Applied Sciences and Related Occupations	
04	INWTSOC = D	Health Occupations	
05	INWTSOC = E	Occupations in Social Science, Education, Government Service and Religion	
06	INWTSOC = F	Occupations in Art, Culture, Recreation and Sport	
07	INWTSOC = G	Sales and Service Occupations	

08	INWTSOC = H	Trades, Transport and Equipment Operators and Related Occupations
09	INWTSOC = I	Occupations Unique to Primary Industry
10	INWTSOC = J	Occupations Unique to Processing, Manufacturing and Utilities

2) Injury at work - Industry Group

Variable name: INWDING

Based on: INWTSIC, DHH_AGE, LBSDWSS

Description: This derived variable identifies the industry group in which the injury at work occurred.

Note: Industry group is based on the first two digits of the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) 2007.

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
INWTSIC			
1st two digits in INWTSIC	INWTSIC <> (99997,99998,99999)	Take short form industry occupation code.	

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DHH_AGE < 15 or DHH_AGE > 75 or LBSDWSS = 3 OR 4 or INJ_09 <> 3 or INWTSIC = 99996	Population exclusions	NA
99	INWTSIC = (DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
95	INWTSIC = XXXX	Could not be coded	
01	INWTSIC = 11	Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing and Hunting	
02	INWTSIC= 21	Mining, Quarrying, and Oil and Gas Extraction	
03	INWTSIC = 22	Utilities	
04	INWTSIC = 23	Construction	
05	INWTSIC = 31 or 32 or 33	Manufacturing	
06	INWTSIC = 41	Wholesale Trade	
07	INWTSIC = 44 or 45	Retail Trade	
08	INWTSIC = 48 or 49	Transportation and Warehousing	
09	INWTSIC = 51	Information and Cultural Industries	
10	INWTSIC = 52	Finance and Insurance	
11	INWTSIC = 53	Real Estate and Rental and Leasing	
12	INWTSIC = 54	Professional, Scientific and Technical Services	
13	INWTSIC = 55	Management of Companies and Enterprises	
14	INWTSIC = 56	Administrative and Support, Waste Management and Remediation Services	

15	INWTSIC = 61	Educational services
16	INWTSIC = 62	Health Care and Social Assistance
17	INWTSIC = 71	Arts, Entertainment and Recreation
18	INWTSIC = 72	Accomodation and Food Services
19	INWTSIC = 81	Other Services (except Public Administration)
20	INWTSIC = 91	Public Administration

Labour force (5 DVs)

1) Total usual hours worked per week

Variable name: LBSDHPW

Based on: LBS_42, LBS_53

Description: This variable indicates the total number of hours the respondent worked per week.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old or who did not work in the week prior to the interview have been excluded from the population.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
996	DHH_AGE < 15 or DHH_AGE > 75 or LBS_42 = NA	Population exclusion	NA
999	(LBS_42 = DK, R, NS) or (LBS_53 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
LBS_42	LBS_42 < NA and LBS_53 = NA	Number of hours usually worked for respondents with one job	
LBS_42 + LBS_53	LBS_42 < NA and LBS_53 < NA	Number of total hours usually worked for respondents with more than one job	

2) Full-time/part-time working status (for total usual hours)

Variable name: LBSDPFT

Based on: LBSDHPW

Description: This variable indicates if the respondent works full-time or part-time.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old or who did not work in the week prior to the interview have been excluded from the population.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	LBSDHPW = NA	Population exclusion	NA
9	LBSDHPW = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	LBSDHPW >= 30	Full-time	
2	LBSDHPW < 30	Part-time	

3) Working status last week

Variable name: LBSDWSS

Based on: LBS_01, LBS_02

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on his/her working status in the week prior to the interview.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the population.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DHH_AGE < 15 or DHH_AGE > 75	Population exclusion	NA
1	LBS_01 = 1	Worked at a job or business	
2	LBS_02 = 1	Had a job but did not work (absent)	
3	LBS_02 = 2	Did not have a job	
4	LBS_01 = 3	Permanently unable to work	
9	(LBS_02 = DK, R, NS) or (LBS_01 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

4) Industry Group

Variable name: LBSDING

Based on: LBSCSIC

Description: This variable indicates the industry group the respondent belongs to using the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) 2007 at the 2-digit level.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 years or more than 75 years have been excluded from the population.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DHH_AGE < 15 or DHH_AGE > 75 or LBSDWSS = 3 or 4	Population exclusions	NA
99	LBSCSIC = DK, R, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
01	1st 2 digits in LBSCSIC = 11	Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing and Hunting	
02	1st 2 digits in LBSCSIC = 21	Mining, Quarrying, and Oil and Gas Extraction	
03	1st 2 digits in LBSCSIC = 22	Utilities	
04	1st 2 digits in LBSCSIC = 23	Construction	
05	1st 2 digits in LBSCSIC = 31 or 32 or 33	Manufacturing	
06	1st 2 digits in LBSCSIC = 41	Wholesale Trade	
07	1st 2 digits in LBSCSIC = 44 or LBSCSIC = 45	Retail Trade	
08	1st 2 digits in LBSCSIC = 48 or LBSCSIC = 49	Transportation and Warehousing	
09	1st 2 digits in LBSCSIC = 51	Information and Cultural Industries	
10	1st 2 digits in LBSCSIC = 52	Finance and Insurance	
11	1st 2 digits in LBSCSIC = 53	Real Estate and Rental and Leasing	
12	1st 2 digits in LBSCSIC = 54	Professional, Scientific and Technical Services	
13	1st 2 digits in LBSCSIC = 55	Management of Companies and Enterprises	
14	1st 2 digits in LBSCSIC = 56	Administrative and Support, Waste Management and Remediation Services	
15	1st 2 digits in LBSCSIC = 61	Educational Services	

16	1st 2 digits in LBSCSIC = 62	Health Care and Social Assistance
17	1st 2 digits in LBSCSIC = 71	Arts, Entertainment and Recreation
18	1st 2 digits in LBSCSIC = 72	Accommodation and Food Services
19	1st 2 digits in LBSCSIC = 81	Other Services (except Public Administration)
20	1st 2 digits in LBSCSIC = 91	Public Administration
95	LBSCSIC = XXXX	Could not be coded

5) Occupation Group

Variable name: LBSDOCG

Based on: LBSCSOC

Description: This variable indicates the occupation group the respondent belongs to using the National Occupational Classification - Statistics (NOC-S) 2006 at the 2-digit level.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 years or more than 75 years have been excluded from the population.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DHH_AGE < 15 or DHH_AGE > 75 or LBSDWSS = 3 or 4	Population exclusions	NA
99	LBSCSOC = DK, R, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
01	First digit in LBSCSOC = A	Management Occupations	
02	First digit in LBSCSOC = B	Business, Finance and Administration Occupations	
03	First digit in LBSCSOC = C	Natural and Applied Sciences and Related Occupations	
04	First digit in LBSCSOC = D	Health Occupations	
05	First digit in LBSCSOC = E	Occupations in Social Science, Education, Government Service and Religion	
06	First digit in LBSCSOC = F	Occupations in Art, Culture, Recreation and Sport	
07	First digit in LBSCSOC = G	Sales and Service Occupations	
08	First digit in LBSCSOC = H	Trades, Transport and Equipment Operators and Related Occupations	
09	First digit in LBSCSOC = I	Occupations Unique to Primary Industry	
10	First digit in LBSCSOC = J	Occupations Unique to Processing, Manufacturing and Utilities	
95	LBSCSOC = XXXX	Could not be coded	

Mastery (1 DV)

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
MAST601			
MAS_601	MAS_601 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(MAS_601 – 1)	MAS_601 <= 5	Rescale the answers for questions	
MAST602			
MAS_602	MAS_602 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(MAS_602 – 1)	MAS_602 <= 5	Rescale the answers for questions	
MAST603			
MAS_603	MAS_603 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(MAS_603 – 1)	MAS_603 <= 5	Rescale the answers for questions	
MAST604			
MAS_604	MAS_604 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(MAS_604 – 1)	MAS_604 <= 5	Rescale the answers for questions	
MAST605			
MAS_605	MAS_605 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(MAS_605 – 1)	MAS_605 <= 5	Rescale the answers for questions	
MAST606			
MAS_606	MAS_606 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(4 – MAST606)	MAST606 <= 4	Invert scale for rescaled questions	
(MAS_606 – 1)	MAS_606 <= 5	Rescale the answers for questions	
MAST607			
(4 – MAST607)	MAST607 <= 4	Invert scale for rescaled questions	
MAS_607	MAS_607 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(MAS_607 – 1)	MAS_607 <= 5	Rescale the answers for questions	

1) Derived Mastery Scale

Variable name: MASDM1

Based on: MAS_601, MAS_602, MAS_603, MAS_604, MAS_605, MAS_606, MAS_607

Description: This variable measures sense of mastery, that is, the extent to which individuals believe that their life-chances are under their control.

Note: Higher scores indicate superior mastery.

Internet site: www.jstor.org/

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DOMAS = 2	Module not selected	NA
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS

99	(MAST601 = DK, R, NS) or (MAST602 = DK, R, NS) or (MAST603 = DK, R, NS) or (MAST604 = DK, R, NS) or (MAST605 = DK, R, NS) or (MAST606 = DK, R, NS) or (MAST607 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
MAST601 + MAST602 + MAST603 + MAST604 + MAST605 + MAST606 +MAST607	(0 <= MAST601 <= 4) and (0 <= MAST602 <= 4) and (0 <= MAST603 <= 4) and (0 <= MAST604 <= 4) and (0 <= MAST605 <= 4) and (0 <= MAST606 <= 4) and (0 <= MAST607 <= 4)	Score obtained on the mastery scale	(min: 0; max: 28)

Reference: Pearlin, LI and Schooler, C, Journal of health and Social Behavior, "The Structure of Coping", 1981, vol.19, p.2-21.

Maternal experiences - Breastfeeding (2 DVs)

1) Length of exclusive breastfeeding

Variable name: MEXDEBF2

Based on: MEX_03, MEX_06, MEX_07

Description: This variable provides the length of time that the respondent exclusively breastfed her last baby.

Note: This variable is an update of MEXDEBF. It includes more categories, covers the 6 month period in a single category, and takes into account conflicting information provided in MEX_06 and MEX_07. Respondents who had not given birth in the past 5 years or who were less than 15 years old or more than 55 years old are excluded from the population. Since the variable is used to measure only the final duration of exclusive breastfeeding, mothers who are still breastfeeding and who had not yet added any other liquid or solid foods to the baby's feeds are also excluded.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DHH_SEX = 1 or DHH_AGE < 15 or DHH_AGE > 55 or MEX_01 = 2 or (MEX_05 = 1 AND MEX_07 = 13)	Population exclusions	NA
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - Proxy Interview	NS
99	(MEX_03 in (97, 98, 99)) or (MEX_06 in (97, 98, 99)) or (MEX_07 in (97, 98, 99))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	MEX_03 = 2	Has not breastfed her last baby	
1	(MEX_07 = 1 and MEX_06 in (1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12)) or (MEX_06 = 1 and MEX_07 > MEX_06 and MEX_07 < 13) or (MEX_06 = 96 and MEX_07 = 1) or (MEX_07 = 13 and MEX_06 = 1)	Less than 1 week	
2	(MEX_07 in (2,3) and MEX_06 in (2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12)) or (MEX_06 in (2,3) and MEX_07 > MEX_06 and MEX_07 < 13) or (MEX_06 = 96 and MEX_07 in (2,3)) or (MEX_07 = 13 and MEX_06 in (2,3))	1 week to less than 5 weeks	
3	(MEX_07 in (4,5) and MEX_06 in (4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12)) or (MEX_06 in (4,5) and MEX_07 > MEX_06 and MEX_07 < 13) or (MEX_06 = 96 and MEX_07 in (4,5)) or (MEX_07 = 13 and MEX_06 in (4,5))	5 weeks to less than 12 weeks	

4	(MEX_07 = 6 and MEX_06 in (6,7,8,9,10,11,12)) or (MEX_06 = 6 and MEX_07 > MEX_06 and MEX_07 < 13) or (MEX_06 = 96 and MEX_07 = 6) or (MEX_07 = 13 and MEX_06 = 6)	12 weeks to less than 16 weeks (3 months)
5	(MEX_07 = 7 and MEX_06 in (7,8,9,10,11,12)) or (MEX_06 = 7 and MEX_07 > MEX_06 and MEX_07 < 13) or (MEX_06 = 96 and MEX_07 = 7) or (MEX_07 = 13 and MEX_06 = 7)	16 weeks to less than 20 weeks (4 months)
6	(MEX_07 = 8 and MEX_06 in (8,9,10,11,12)) or (MEX_06 = 8 and MEX_07 > MEX_06 and MEX_07 < 13) or (MEX_06 = 96 and MEX_07 = 8) or (MEX_07 = 13 and MEX_06 = 8)	20 weeks to less than 24 weeks (5 months)
7	(MEX_07 = 9 and MEX_06 in (9,10,11,12)) or (MEX_06 = 9 and MEX_07 > MEX_06 and MEX_07 < 13) or (MEX_06 = 96 and MEX_07 = 9) or (MEX_07 = 13 and MEX_06 = 9)	24 weeks to less than 28 weeks (6 months)
8	(MEX_07 in (10,11,12) and MEX_06 in (10,11,12)) or (MEX_06 IN (10,11,12) and MEX_07 > MEX_06 and MEX_07 < 13) or (MEX_06 = 96 and MEX_07 in (10,11,12)) or (MEX_07 = 13 and MEX_06 in (10,11,12))	7 months or more

2) Exclusively Breastfed for 6 months (or more)

Variable name: MEXFEB6

Based on: MEX_03, MEX_06, MEX_07

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent exclusively breastfed her last baby for at least 6 months.

Note: Health Canada recommends exclusive breastfeeding for a period of up to 6 months. This variable indicates the number of mothers who followed this recommendation. Respondents who had not given birth in the past 5 years or who were less than 15 years old or more than 55 years old are excluded from the population. Since the variable is used to measure only the final duration of exclusive breastfeeding, mothers who still breastfed and who had not yet added any other liquid or solid foods to the baby's feeds are also excluded.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DHH_SEX = 1 or	Population exclusions	NA

	DHH_AGE < 15 or DHH_AGE > 55 or MEX_01 = 2 or (MEX_05 = 1 and MEX_07 = 13)		
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
9	(MEX_03 in (7,8,9)) or (MEX_06 in (7,8,9)) or (MEX_07 in (7,8,9))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	(mex_07 in (9:12) and mex_06 in (9:12)) or (mex_06 = 96 and mex_07 in (9:12)) or (mex_07 = 13 and mex_06 in (9:12))	Had exclusively breastfed her last baby for at least 6 months	
2	(mex_03=2) or (mex_06 <9) or (mex_07 <9)	Had not exclusively breastfed her last baby for at least 6 months	

Neurological conditions (38 DVs)

1) Has a neurological condition - selected respondent

Variable name: NEUDNCR

Based on: NEUDADR, NEUDALR, NEUDBIR, NEUDBTR, NEUDCPR, NEUDDYR, NEUDEPR, NEUDHCR, NEUDHDR, NEUDMDR, NEUDMHR, NEUDMSR, NEUDPDR, NEUDSBR, NEUDSCR, NEUDSIR, NEUDSTR, NEUDTSR.

Description: This variable indicates whether the selected respondent has a neurological condition.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	NEUDMHR = 1 or NEUDMSR = 1 or NEUDEPR = 1 or NEUDCPR = 1 or NEUDSBR = 1 or NEUDHCR = 1 or NEUDMDR = 1 or NEUDDYR = 1 or NEUDTSR = 1 or NEUDPDR = 1 or NEUDALR = 1 or NEUDHDR = 1 or NEUDSTR = 1 or NEUDBIR = 1 or NEUDBTR = 1 or NEUDSIR = 1 or NEUDSCR = 1 or NEUDADR = 1	Selected respondent has a neurological condition.	
2	NEUDMHR = 2 and NEUDMSR = 2 and NEUDEPR = 2 and NEUDCPR = 2 and NEUDSBR = 2 and NEUDHCR = 2 and NEUDMDR = 2 and NEUDDYR = 2 and NEUDTSR = 2 and NEUDPDR = 2 and NEUDALR = 2 and NEUDHDR = 2 and NEUDSTR = 2 and NEUDBIR = 2 and NEUDBTR = 2 and NEUDSIR = 2 and NEUDSCR = 2 and NEUDADR in (2, 6)	Selected respondent does not have a neurological condition.	

9	NEUDMHR = 9 or NEUDMSR = 9 or NEUDEPR = 9 or NEUDCPR = 9 or NEUDSBR = 9 or NEUDHCR = 9 or NEUDMDR = 9 or NEUDDYR = 9 or NEUDTSR = 9 or NEUDPDR = 9 or NEUDALR = 9 or NEUDHDR = 9 or NEUDSTR = 9 or NEUDBIR = 9 or NEUDBTR = 9 or NEUDSIR = 9 or NEUDSCR = 9 or NEUDADR = 9	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).

2) Presence of neurological condition in the household

Variable name: NEUDNCH

Based on: NEU_015, NEU_020, NEU_030, NEU_031, NEU_032N, NEU_033N, NEU_040, NEU_050, NEU_060, NEU_070, NEU_080, NEU_090, NEU_100, NEU_110, NEU_120, NEU_130, NEU_140, NEU_150, NEU_160, NEU_170, NEU_180, NEU_181, DHH_AGE.

Description: This variable indicates whether any member of the household has a neurological condition.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	NEU_015 = 1 or NEU_020 = 1 or (NEU_030 = 1 and (NEU_032 = 1 or NEU_033 = 1 for at least one member selected in NEU_031)) or NEU_040 = 1 or NEU_050 = 1 or NEU_060 = 1 or NEU_070 = 1 or NEU_080 = 1 or NEU_090 = 1 or NEU_100 = 1 or NEU_110 = 1 or NEU_120 = 1 or NEU_130 = 1 or NEU_140 = 1 or NEU_150 = 1 or NEU_160 = 1 or NEU_170 = 1 or (NEU_180 = 1 and at least one member selected in NEU_181 is aged 35 or older)	At least one household member has a neurological condition.	

2	NEU_015 = 2 and NEU_020 = 2 and (NEU_030 = 2 or (NEU_030 = 1 and NEU_032 = 2 and NEU_033 = 2 for all members selected in NEU_031)) and NEU_040 = 2 and NEU_050 = 2 and NEU_060 = 2 and NEU_070 = 2 and NEU_080 = 2 and NEU_090 = 2 and NEU_100 = 2 and NEU_110 = 2 and NEU_120 = 2 and NEU_130 = 2 and NEU_140 = 2 and NEU_150 = 2 and NEU_160 = 2 and NEU_170 = 2 and ((NEU_180 = 2 and at least one household member is aged 35 or older) or all household members are less than 35 yrs old)	No household members have a neurological condition.
9	NEU_015 in (7, 8, 9) or NEU_020 in (7, 8, 9) or (NEU_030 in (7, 8, 9) or NEU_031 in (7, 8, 9) or (NEU_032 in (2, 7, 8, 9) and NEU_033 in (2, 7, 8, 9) for all members with NEU_031=1) or NEU_031 in (7, 8, 9)) or NEU_040 in (7, 8, 9) or NEU_050 in (7, 8, 9) or NEU_060 in (7, 8, 9) or NEU_070 in (7, 8, 9) or NEU_080 in (7, 8, 9) or NEU_090 in (7, 8, 9) or NEU_100 in (7, 8, 9) or NEU_110 in (7, 8, 9) or NEU_120 in (7, 8, 9) or NEU_130 in (7, 8, 9) or NEU_140 in (7, 8, 9) or NEU_150 in (7, 8, 9) or NEU_160 in (7, 8, 9) or NEU_170 in (7, 8, 9) or (NEU_180 in (7, 8, 9) and at least one member is aged 35 or older)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).

3) Has migraine headaches - selected respondent

Variable name: NEUDMHR

Based on: NEU_015, NEU_016

Description: This variable indicates whether the selected respondent has migraine headaches.

Note: NEUDMHR is based on NEU questions. For prevalence of this neurological condition and comparability with previous CCHS cycles, variable CCC_081 should be used.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	(NEU_015 in (7,8,9)) or (NEU_016 in (7,8,9))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
1	NEU_015 = 1 and NEU_016 = 1 for PERSONID of the selected respondent	Selected respondent has migraine headaches.	

2	NEU_015 = 2 or (NEU_015 = 1 and NEU_016 = 2 for PERSONID of the selected respondent)	Selected respondent does not have migraine headaches.

4) Number of persons in the household with migraine headaches

Variable name: NEUDMHH

Based on: NEU_015, NEU_016

Description: This variable indicates the total number of household members who have migraine headaches.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	(NEU_016 in (7,8,9))	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
0	NEU_015 = 2	No household members have migraine headaches.	
Sum of PERSONIDS with NEU_016 = 1 within each SAMPLEID	NEU_015 = 1	Number of household members that have migraine headaches.	

5) Has epilepsy - selected respondent

Variable name: NEUDEPR

Based on: NEU_030, NEU_031, NEU_032N, NEU_033N

Description: This variable indicates whether the selected respondent has epilepsy. Respondents must be currently taking medication for epilepsy (NEU_032N = 1) or have had a seizure in the previous five years (NEU_033N = 1) to be considered to have epilepsy.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	(NEU_031 in (7,8,9))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
1	NEU_030 = 1 and (NEU_031 = 1 and (NEU_032N = 1 or NEU_033N = 1)) for PERSONID of the selected respondent	Selected respondent has epilepsy.	
2	NEU_030 = 2 or NEU_031 = 2 for PERSONID of the selected respondent or (NEU_031 = 1 and (NEU_032N = 2 and NEU_033N = 2) for PERSONID of the selected respondent)	Selected respondent does not have epilepsy.	

6) Number of persons in the household with epilepsy

Variable name: NEUDEPH

Based on: NEU_030, NEU_031, NEU_032, NEU_033

Description: This variable indicates the total number of household members who have epilepsy. Household members must be currently taking medication for epilepsy (NEU_032 = 1) or have had a seizure in the previous five years (NEU_033 = 1) to be considered to have epilepsy.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	(NEU_031 in (7,8,9))	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
0	NEU_030 = 2 or (NEU_032 = 2 and NEU_033 = 2) for all PERSONIDS in the household with NEU_031 = 1	No household members have epilepsy.	
Sum of PERSONIDS with NEU_031 = 1 and (NEU_032 = 1 or NEU_033 = 1) within each SAMPLEID	NEU_030 = 1	Number of household members that have epilepsy.	

7) Has cerebral palsy - selected respondent

Variable name: NEUDCPR

Based on: NEU_040, NEU_041

Description: This variable indicates whether the selected respondent has cerebral palsy.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	(NEU_040 in (7,8,9)) or (NEU_041 in (7,8,9))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
1	NEU_040 = 1 and NEU_041 = 1 for PERSONID of the selected respondent	Selected respondent has cerebral palsy.	
2	NEU_040 = 2 or (NEU_040 = 1 and NEU_041 = 2 for PERSONID of the selected respondent)	Selected respondent does not have cerebral palsy.	

8) Number of persons in the household with cerebral palsy

Variable name: NEUDCPH

Based on: NEU_040, NEU_041

Description: This variable indicates the total number of household members who have cerebral palsy.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	(NEU_041 in (7,8,9))	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	

0	NEU_040 = 2	No household members have cerebral palsy.
Sum of PERSONIDS with NEU_041 = 1 within each SAMPLEID	NEU_040 = 1	Number of household members that have cerebral palsy.

9) Has spina bifida - selected respondent

Variable name: NEUDSBR

Based on: NEU_050, NEU_051

Description: This variable indicates whether the selected respondent has spina bifida.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	(NEU_050 in (7,8,9)) or (NEU_051 in (7,8,9))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
1	NEU_050 = 1 and NEU_051 = 1 for PERSONID of the selected respondent	Selected respondent has spina bifida.	
2	NEU_050 = 2 or (NEU_050 = 1 and NEU_051 = 2 for PERSONID of the selected respondent)	Selected respondent does not have spina bifida.	

10) Number of persons in the household with spina bifida

Variable name: NEUDSBH

Based on: NEU_050, NEU_051

Description: This variable indicates the total number of household members who have spina bifida.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	(NEU_051 in (7,8,9))	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
0	NEU_050 = 2	No household members have spina bifida.	
Sum of PERSONIDS with NEU_051 = 1 within each SAMPLEID	NEU_051 = 1	Number of household members that have spina bifida.	

11) Has hydrocephalus - selected respondent

Variable name: NEUDHCR

Based on: NEU_060, NEU_061

Description: This variable indicates whether the selected respondent has hydrocephalus.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	(NEU_060 in (7,8,9)) or (NEU_061 in (7,8,9))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
1	NEU_060 = 1 and NEU_061 = 1 for PERSONID of the selected respondent	Selected respondent has hydrocephalus.	
2	NEU_060 = 2 or (NEU_060 = 1 and NEU_061 = 2 for PERSONID of the selected respondent)	Selected respondent does not have hydrocephalus.	

12) Number of persons in the household with hydrocephalus

Variable name: NEUDHCH

Based on: NEU_060, NEU_061

Description: This variable indicates the total number of household members who have hydrocephalus.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	(NEU_061 in (7,8,9))	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
0	NEU_060 = 2	No household members have hydrocephalus.	
Sum of PERSONIDS with NEU_061 = 1 within each SAMPLEID	NEU_060 = 1	Number of household members that have hydrocephalus.	

13) Has muscular dystrophy - selected respondent

Variable name: NEUDMDR

Based on: NEU_070, NEU_071

Description: This variable indicates whether the selected respondent has muscular dystrophy.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	(NEU_070 in (7,8,9)) or (NEU_071 in (7,8,9))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
1	NEU_070 = 1 and NEU_071 = 1 for PERSONID of the selected respondent	Selected respondent has muscular dystrophy.	
2	NEU_070 = 2 or (NEU_070 = 1 and NEU_071 = 2 for PERSONID of the selected respondent)	Selected respondent does not have muscular dystrophy.	

14) Number of persons in the household with muscular dystrophy

Variable name: NEUDMDH

Based on: NEU_070, NEU_071

Description: This variable indicates the total number of household members who have muscular dystrophy.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	(NEU_071 in (7,8,9))	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
0	NEU_070 = 2	No household members have muscular dystrophy.	
Sum of PERSONIDS with NEU_071 = 1 within each SAMPLEID	NEU_071 = 1	Number of household members that have muscular dystrophy.	

15) Has dystonia - selected respondent

Variable name: NEUDDYR

Based on: NEU_080, NEU_081

Description: This variable indicates whether the selected respondent has dystonia.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	(NEU_080 in (7,8,9)) or (NEU_081 in (7,8,9))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
1	NEU_080 = 1 and NEU_081 = 1 for PERSONID of the selected respondent	Selected respondent has dystonia.	
2	NEU_080 = 2 or (NEU_080 = 1 and NEU_081 = 2 for PERSONID of the selected respondent)	Selected respondent does not have dystonia.	

16) Number of persons in the household with dystonia

Variable name: NEUDDYH

Based on: NEU_080, NEU_081

Description: This variable indicates the total number of household members who have dystonia.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	(NEU_081 in (7,8,9))	The required question was not answered (don't	

		know, refusal, not stated).
0	NEU_081 = 2	No household members have dystonia.
Sum of PERSONIDS with NEU_081 = 1 within each SAMPLEID	NEU_080 = 1	Number of household members that have dystonia.

17) Has Tourette's syndrome - selected respondent

Variable name: NEUDTSR

Based on: NEU_090, NEU_091

Description: This variable indicates whether the selected respondent has Tourette's syndrome.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	(NEU_090 in (7,8,9)) or (NEU_091 in (7,8,9))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
1	NEU_090 = 1 and NEU_091 = 1 for PERSONID of the selected respondent	Selected respondent has Tourette's syndrome.	
2	NEU_090 = 2 or (NEU_090 = 1 and NEU_091 = 2 for PERSONID of the selected respondent)	Selected respondent does not have Tourette's syndrome.	

18) Number of persons in the household with Tourette's syndrome

Variable name: NEUDTSH

Based on: NEU_090, NEU_091

Description: This variable indicates the total number of household members who have Tourette's syndrome.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	(NEU_091 in (7,8,9))	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
0	NEU_090 = 2	No household members have Tourette's syndrome.	
Sum of PERSONIDS with NEU_091 = 1 within each SAMPLEID	NEU_090 = 1	Number of household members that have Tourette's syndrome.	

19) Has Parkinson's disease - selected respondent

Variable name: NEUDPDR

Based on: NEU_100, NEU_101

Description: This variable indicates whether the selected respondent has Parkinson's disease.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	(NEU_100 in (7,8,9)) or (NEU_101 in (7,8,9))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
1	NEU_100 = 1 and NEU_101 = 1 for PERSONID of the selected respondent	Selected respondent has Parkinson's disease.	
2	NEU_100 = 2 or (NEU_100 = 1 and NEU_101 = 2 for PERSONID of the selected respondent)	Selected respondent does not have Parkinson's disease.	

20) Number of persons in the household with Parkinson's disease

Variable name: NEUDPDH

Based on: NEU_100, NEU_101

Description: This variable indicates the total number of household members who have Parkinson's disease.

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
99	(NEU_101 in (7,8,9))	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
0	NEU_100 = 2	No household members have Parkinson's disease.	
Sum of PERSONIDS with NEU_101 = 1 within each SAMPLEID	NEU_100 = 1	Number of household members that have Parkinson's disease.	

21) Has ALS (Lou Gehrig's disease/ amyotrophic lateral sclerosis) - selected respondent

Variable name: NEUDALR

Based on: NEU_110, NEU_111

Description: This variable indicates whether the selected respondent has ALS (Lou Gehrig's disease/ amyotrophic lateral sclerosis).

Specifications			
Value	**Condition(s)**	**Description**	**Notes**
9	(NEU_110 in (7,8,9)) or (NEU_111 in (7,8,9))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
1	NEU_110 = 1 and NEU_111 = 1 for PERSONID of the selected respondent	Selected respondent has ALS (Lou Gehrig's disease/ amyotrophic lateral sclerosis).	

2	NEU_110 = 2 or (NEU_110 = 1 and NEU_111 = 2 for PERSONID of the selected respondent)	Selected respondent does not have ALS (Lou Gehrig's disease/ amyotrophic lateral sclerosis).

22) Number of persons in the household with ALS (Lou Gehrig's disease)

Variable name: NEUDALH

Based on: NEU_110, NEU_111

Description: This variable indicates the total number of household members who have ALS (Lou Gehrig's disease/ amyotrophic lateral sclerosis).

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	(NEU_111 in (7,8,9))	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
0	NEU_110 = 2	No household members have ALS (Lou Gehrig's disease/ amyotrophic lateral sclerosis).	
Sum of PERSONIDS with NEU_111 = 1 within each SAMPLEID	NEU_111 = 1	Number of household members that have ALS (Lou Gehrig's disease/ amyotrophic lateral sclerosis).	

23) Has Huntington's disease - selected respondent

Variable name: NEUDHDR

Based on: NEU_120, NEU_121

Description: This variable indicates whether the selected respondent has Huntington's disease.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	(NEU_120 in (7,8,9)) or (NEU_121 in (7,8,9))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
1	NEU_120 = 1 and NEU_121 = 1 for PERSONID of the selected respondent	Selected respondent has Huntington's disease.	
2	NEU_120 = 2 or (NEU_120 = 1 and NEU_121 = 2 for PERSONID of the selected respondent)	Selected respondent does not have Huntington's disease.	

24) Number of persons in the household with Huntington's disease

Variable name: NEUDHDH

Based on: NEU_120, NEU_121

Description: This variable indicates the total number of household members who have Huntington's disease.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	(NEU_121 in (7,8,9))	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
0	NEU_120 = 2	No household members have Huntington's disease.	
Sum of PERSONIDS with NEU_121 = 1 within each SAMPLEID	NEU_120 = 1	Number of household members that have Huntington's disease.	

25) Suffers from the effects of a stroke - selected respondent

Variable name: NEUDSTR

Based on: NEU_130, NEU_131

Description: This variable indicates whether the selected respondent suffers from the effects of a stroke.

Note: NEUDSTR is based on NEU questions. For prevalence of this neurological condition and comparability with previous CCHS cycles, variable CCC_151 should be used.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	(NEU_130 in (7,8,9)) or (NEU_131 in (7,8,9))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
1	NEU_130 = 1 and NEU_131 = 1 for PERSONID of the selected respondent	Selected respondent suffers from the effects of a stroke.	
2	NEU_130 = 2 or (NEU_130 = 1 and NEU_131 = 2 for PERSONID of the selected respondent)	Selected respondent does not suffer from the effects of a stroke.	

26) Number of persons in the household that suffer from the effects of a stroke

Variable name: NEUDSTH

Based on: NEU_130, NEU_131

Description: This variable indicates the total number of household members who who suffer from the effects of a stroke.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	(NEU_131 in (7,8,9))	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
0	NEU_130 = 2	No household members who suffer from the effects of a stroke.	

Sum of PERSONIDS with NEU_131 = 1 within each SAMPLEID	NEU_130 = 1	Number of household members who suffer from the effects of a stroke.

27) Has a neurological condition caused by a brain injury - selected respondent

Variable name: NEUDBIR

Based on: NEU_140, NEU_141

Description: This variable indicates whether the selected respondent has been diagnosed with a neurological condition caused by a brain injury.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	(NEU_140 in (7,8,9)) or (NEU_141 in (7,8,9))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
1	NEU_140 = 1 and NEU_141 = 1 for PERSONID of the selected respondent	Selected respondent has a neurological condition caused by a brain injury.	
2	NEU_140 = 2 or (NEU_140 = 1 and NEU_141 = 2 for PERSONID of the selected respondent)	Selected respondent does not have a neurological condition caused by a brain injury.	

28) Number of persons in the hhld with a neurological cond caused by a brain injury

Variable name: NEUDBIH

Based on: NEU_140, NEU_141

Description: This variable indicates the total number of household members who have been diagnosed with a neurological condition caused by a brain injury.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	(NEU_141 in (7,8,9))	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
0	NEU_140 = 2	No household members have a neurological condition caused by a brain injury.	
Sum of PERSONIDS with NEU_141 = 1 within each SAMPLEID	NEU_140 = 1	Number of household members that have a neurological condition caused by a brain injury.	

29) Has a neurological condition caused by a brain tumour - selected respondent

Variable name: NEUDBTR

Based on: NEU_150, NEU_151

Description: This variable indicates whether the selected respondent has been diagnosed with a neurological condition caused by a brain tumour.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	(NEU_150 in (7,8,9)) or (NEU_151 in (7,8,9))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
1	NEU_150 = 1 and NEU_151 = 1 for PERSONID of the selected respondent	Selected respondent has a neurological condition caused by a brain tumour.	
2	NEU_150 = 2 or (NEU_150 = 1 and NEU_151 = 2 for PERSONID of the selected respondent)	Selected respondent does not have a neurological condition caused by a brain tumour.	

30) Number of persons in the hhld with a neuro. cond. caused by brain tumour

Variable name: NEUDBTH

Based on: NEU_150, NEU_151

Description: This variable indicates the total number of household members who have a neurological condition caused by a brain tumour.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	(NEU_151 in (7,8,9))	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
0	NEU_150 = 2	No household members have a neurological condition caused by a brain tumour.	
Sum of PERSONIDS with NEU_151 = 1 within each SAMPLEID	NEU_150 = 1	Number of household members that have a neurological condition caused by a brain tumour.	

31) Has a neurological condition caused by a spinal cord injury - selected respondent

Variable name: NEUDSIR

Based on: NEU_160, NEU_161

Description: This variable indicates whether the selected respondent has a neurological condition caused by a spinal cord injury.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	(NEU_160 in (7,8,9)) or (NEU_161 in (7,8,9))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
1	NEU_160 = 1 and NEU_161 = 1 for PERSONID of the selected respondent	Selected respondent has a neurological condition caused by a spinal cord injury.	

2	NEU_160 = 2 or (NEU_160 = 1 and NEU_161 = 2 for PERSONID of the selected respondent)	Selected respondent does not have a neurological condition caused by a spinal cord injury.

32) Number of persons in the hhld with neuro. cond. caused by a spinal cord injury

Variable name: NEUDSIH

Based on: NEU_160, NEU_161

Description: This variable indicates the total number of household members who have a neurological condition caused by a spinal cord injury.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	(NEU_161 in (7,8,9))	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
0	NEU_160 = 2	No household members have a neurological condition caused by a spinal cord injury.	
Sum of PERSONIDS with NEU_161 = 1 within each SAMPLEID	NEU_160 = 1	Number of household members that have a neurological condition caused by a spinal cord injury.	

33) Has a neurological condition caused by a spinal cord tumour - selected respondent

Variable name: NEUDSCR

Based on: NEU_170, NEU_171

Description: This variable indicates whether the selected respondent has a neurological condition caused by a spinal cord tumour.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	(NEU_170 in (7,8,9)) or (NEU_171 in (7,8,9))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
1	NEU_170 = 1 and NEU_171 = 1 for PERSONID of the selected respondent	Selected respondent has a neurological condition caused by a spinal cord tumour.	
2	NEU_170 = 2 or (NEU_170 = 1 and NEU_171 = 2 for PERSONID of the selected respondent)	Selected respondent does not have a neurological condition caused by a spinal cord tumour.	

34) Number of persons in the hhld with a neuro. cond. caused by a spinal cord tumour

Variable name: NEUDSCH

Based on: NEU_170, NEU_171

Description: This variable indicates the total number of household members who have a neurological condition caused by a spinal cord tumour.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	(NEU_171 in (7,8,9))	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
0	NEU_170 = 2	No household members have a neurological condition caused by a spinal cord tumour.	
Sum of PERSONIDS with NEU_171 = 1 within each SAMPLEID	NEU_170 = 1	Number of household members that have a neurological condition caused by a spinal cord tumour.	

35) Has Alzheimer's disease or other dementia - selected respondent

Variable name: NEUDADR

Based on: NEU_180, NEU_181, DHH_AGE

Description: This variable indicates whether the selected respondent has Alzheimer's disease or other dementia (for those aged 35 and over).

Note: In the Chronic conditions module (CCC) only selected respondents aged 35 and older are asked about Alzheimer's disease or other dementia (see CCC_181). In the Neurological conditions module (NEU) there is no age restriction on these questions. In order to be consistent, this age restriction is applied to this derived variable.

NEUDADR is based on NEU questions. For prevalence of this neurological condition and comparability with previous CCHS cycles, variable CCC_181 should be used.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DHH_AGE <35	Not applicable - selected respondent <35 yrs old	
9	(NEU_180 in (7,8,9)) or (NEU_181 in (7,8,9))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
1	NEU_180 = 1 and NEU_181 = 1 for PERSONID of the selected respondent	Selected respondent has Alzheimer's disease or other dementia.	
2	NEU_180 = 2 or (NEU_180 = 1 and NEU_181 = 2 for PERSONID of the selected respondent)	Selected respondent does not have Alzheimer's disease or other dementia.	

36) Number of persons in the household with Alzheimer's or other dementia

Variable name: NEUDADH

Based on: NEU_180, NEU_181, DHH_AGE

Description: This variable indicates the total number of household members aged 35 or older who have Alzheimer's disease or other dementia.

Note: In the Chronic conditions module (CCC) only selected respondents aged 35 and older are asked about Alzheimer's disease or other dementia (see CCC_181). In the Neurological conditions module (NEU) there is no age restriction on these questions. In order to be consistent, this age restriction is applied to this derived variable.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DHH_AGE<35 for all household members	Not applicable - all household members are <35 yrs old.	
99	NEU_181 in (7,8,9)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
0	NEU_180 = 2	No household members have Alzheimer's disease or other dementia.	
Sum of PERSONIDS with NEU_181 = 1 and age>=35 within each SAMPLEID	NEU_180 = 1	Number of household members that have Alzheimer's disease or other dementia.	

37) Number of persons in the household with multiple sclerosis

Variable name: NEUDMSH

Based on: NEU_020, NEU_021

Description: This variable indicates the total number of household members who have multiple sclerosis.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	(NEU_021 in (7,8,9))	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
0	NEU_020 = 2	No household members have multiple sclerosis.	
Sum of PERSONIDS with NEU_021 = 1 within each SAMPLEID	NEU_020 = 1	The number of household members with multiple sclerosis.	

38) Has multiple sclerosis - selected respondent

Variable name: NEUDMSR

Based on: NEU_020, NEU_021

Description: This variable indicates whether the selected respondent has multiple sclerosis.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	(NEU_020 in (7,8,9)) or (NEU_021 in (7,8,9))	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated).	
1	NEU_020 = 1 and NEU_021 = 1 for the PERSONID of the selected respondent	The selected respondent has multiple sclerosis.	
2	NEU_020 = 2 or (NEU_020 = 1 and NEU_021 = 2 for PERSONID of the selected respondent)	The selected respondent does not have multiple sclerosis.	

Oral health 2 (2 DVs)

1) Social Limitation Due to Oral Health Status

Variable name: OH2FLIM

Based on: OH2_23, OH2_24

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent's oral health status impacts on social functioning as measured by avoiding conversation or contact with others, or by avoiding laughing or smiling.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOOH2 = 2	Module not selected	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
2	(OH2_23 = 3, 4) and (OH2_24 = 3, 4)	No social limitation due to oral condition	
1	(OH2_23 = 1, 2) or (OH2_24 = 1, 2)	Social limitation experienced due to oral condition	
9	(OH2_23 = DK, R, NS) or (OH2_24 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

2) Oral and Facial Pain and Discomfort

Variable name: OH2FOFP

Based on: OH2_25A, OH2_25B, OH2_25C, OH2_25D, OH2_25E, OH2_25F, OH2_25G

Description: This variable indicates the presence of oral and facial pain in the past month.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOOH2 = 2	Module not selected	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
2	OH2_25A = 2 and OH2_25B = 2 and OH2_25C = 2 and OH2_25D = 2 and OH2_25E = 2 and OH2_25F = 2 and OH2_25G = 2	Has not experienced any oral or facial pain or discomfort in the past month	
1	OH2_25A = 1 or OH2_25B = 1 or OH2_25C = 1 or OH2_25D = 1 or OH2_25E = 1 or OH2_25F = 1 or OH2_25G = 1	Has experienced some oral or facial pain or discomfort in the past month	

9	(OH2_25A = DK, R, NS) or (OH2_25B = DK, R, NS) or (OH2_25C = DK, R, NS) or (OH2_25D = DK, R, NS) or (OH2_25E = DK, R, NS) or (OH2_25F = DK, R, NS) or (OH2_25G = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Physical activities (9 DVs)

1) Daily Energy Expenditure in Leisure Time Physical Activities

Variable name: PACDEE

Based on: PAC_1V, PAC_2A, PAC_2B, PAC_2C, PAC_2D, PAC_2E, PAC_2F, PAC_2G, PAC_2H, PAC_2I, PAC_2J, PAC_2K, PAC_2L, PAC_2M, PAC_2N, PAC_2O, PAC_2P, PAC_2Q, PAC_2R, PAC_2S, PAC_2T, PAC_2U, PAC_2W, PAC_2X, PAC_2Z, PAC_3A, PAC_3B, PAC_3C, PAC_3D, PAC_3E, PAC_3F, PAC_3G, PAC_3H, PAC_3I, PAC_3J, PAC_3K, PAC_3L, PAC_3M, PAC_3N, PAC_3O, PAC_3P, PAC_3Q, PAC_3R, PAC_3S, PAC_3T, PAC_3U, PAC_3W, PAC_3X, PAC_3Z

Description: This variable is a measure of the average daily energy expended during leisure time activities by the respondent in the past three months.

Note: Energy Expenditure (EE) is calculated using the frequency and duration per session of the physical activity as well as the MET value of the activity. The MET is a value of metabolic energy cost expressed as a multiple of the resting metabolic rate. For example, an activity of 4 METS requires four times the amount of energy as compared to when the body is at rest.

EE (Energy Expenditure for each activity) = (N X D X METvalue) / 365
Where:
N = the number of times a respondent engaged in an activity over a 12 month period
D = the average duration in hours of the activity
MET value = the energy cost of the activity expressed as kilocalories expended per kilogram of body weight per hour of activity (kcal/kg per hour)/365 (to convert yearly data into daily data)

MET values tend to be expressed in three intensity levels (i.e. low, medium, high). The CCHS questions did not ask the respondent to specify the intensity level of their activities. Therefore the MET values adopted correspond to the low intensity value of each activity. This approach is adopted from the Canadian Fitness and Lifestyle Research Institute because individuals tend to overestimate the intensity, frequency and duration of their activities.

Variable Name	Activity	MET Value (kcal/kg/hr)
PACDEEA	WALKING FOR EXERCISE	3
PACDEEB	GARDENING OR YARD WORK	3
PACDEEC	SWIMMING	3
PACDEED	BICYCLING	4
PACDEEE	POPULAR OR SOCIAL DANCE	3
PACDEEF	HOME EXERCISES	3
PACDEEG	ICE HOCKEY	6
PACDEEH	ICE SKATING	4
PACDEEI	IN-LINE SKATING OR ROLLERBLADING	5
PACDEEJ	JOGGING OR RUNNING*	9.5
PACDEEK	GOLFING	4
PACDEEL	EXERCISE CLASS OR AEROBICS	4
PACDEEM	DOWNHILL SKIING OR SNOWBOARDING	4
PACDEEN	BOWLING	2
PACDEEO	BASEBALL OR SOFTBALL	3
PACDEEP	TENNIS	4
PACDEEQ	WEIGHT-TRAINING	3
PACDEER	FISHING	3
PACDEES	VOLLEYBALL	5
PACDEET	BASKETBALL	6
PACDEEZ	SOCCER	5
PACDEEU	OTHER (U)*	4
PACDEEW	OTHER (W)*	4
PACDEEX	OTHER (X)*	4

* Jogging (MET value 7) and running (MET value 12) fall under one category. Therefore, the MET value for the combined activity is the average of their MET values (9.5). Since it is difficult to assign a MET value to the category "Other Activities", the MET value used is the average of the listed activities except for the average value of jogging and running. Here, the average value of jogging and running is replaced by the value for jogging only. Some activities have MET values lower than the average, however, this approach is consistent with other studies, such as the Campbell's Survey and the Ontario Health Survey (OHS).

* Times were assigned an average duration value for the calculation, as with NPHS:
(13 minutes or .2167 hour, 23 minutes or .3833 hour, 45 minutes or .75 hour, 60 minutes or 1 hour)

Beginning in CCHS cycle 2.1, the list of activities (PAC_1n) changed slightly from previous CCHS cycles: The activity "Soccer" was asked explicitly in Cycle 2.1. For Cycle 1.1, this activity was part of the "Other" activities.

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
PACDEEA			
0	PAC_3A = NA	Did not participate in activity	WALKING FOR EXERCISE
0	(PAC_3A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	WALKING FOR EXERCISE
(PAC_2A × 4 × .2167 × 3) / 365	PAC_3A = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	WALKING FOR EXERCISE
(PAC_2A × 4 × .3833 × 3) / 365	PAC_3A = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	WALKING FOR EXERCISE
(PAC_2A × 4 × .75 × 3) / 365	PAC_3A = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	WALKING FOR EXERCISE
(PAC_2A × 4 × 1 × 3) / 365	PAC_3A = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	WALKING FOR EXERCISE
PACDEEB			
0	PAC_3B = NA	Did not participate in activity	GARDENING OR YARD WORK
0	(PAC_3B = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	GARDENING OR YARD WORK
(PAC_2B × 4 × .2167 × 3) / 365	PAC_3B = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	GARDENING OR YARD WORK
(PAC_2B × 4 × .3833 × 3) / 365	PAC_3B = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	GARDENING OR YARD WORK
(PAC_2B × 4 × .75 × 3) / 365	PAC_3B = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	GARDENING OR YARD WORK
(PAC_2B × 4 × 1 × 3) / 365	PAC_3B = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	GARDENING OR YARD WORK
PACDEEC			
0	PAC_3C = NA	Did not participate in activity	SWIMMING
0	(PAC_3C = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	SWIMMING
(PAC_2C × 4 × .2167 × 3) / 365	PAC_3C = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	SWIMMING
(PAC_2C × 4 × .3833 × 3) / 365	PAC_3C = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	SWIMMING
(PAC_2C × 4 × .75 × 3) / 365	PAC_3C = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	SWIMMING
(PAC_2C × 4 × 1 × 3) / 365	PAC_3C = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	SWIMMING
PACDEED			
0	PAC_3D = NA	Did not participate in activity	BICYCLING
0	(PAC_3D = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	BICYCLING
(PAC_2D × 4 × .2167 × 4) / 365	PAC_3D = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	BICYCLING
(PAC_2D × 4 × .3833 × 4) / 365	PAC_3D = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	BICYCLING

(PAC_2D × 4 × .75 × 4) / 365	PAC_3D = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	BICYCLING
(PAC_2D × 4 × 1 × 4) / 365	PAC_3D = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	BICYCLING
PACDEEE			
0	PAC_3E = NA	Did not participate in activity	POPULAR OR SOCIAL DANCE
0	(PAC_3E = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	POPULAR OR SOCIAL DANCE
(PAC_2E × 4 × .2167 × 3) / 365	PAC_3E = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	POPULAR OR SOCIAL DANCE
(PAC_2E × 4 × .3833 × 3) / 365	PAC_3E = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	POPULAR OR SOCIAL DANCE
(PAC_2E × 4 × .75 × 3) / 365	PAC_3E = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	POPULAR OR SOCIAL DANCE
(PAC_2E × 4 × 1 × 3) / 365	PAC_3E = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	POPULAR OR SOCIAL DANCE
PACDEEF			
0	PAC_3F = NA	Did not participate in activity	HOME EXERCISES
0	(PAC_3F = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	HOME EXERCISES
(PAC_2F × 4 × .2167 × 3) / 365	PAC_3F = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	HOME EXERCISES
(PAC_2F × 4 × .3833 × 3) / 365	PAC_3F = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	HOME EXERCISES
(PAC_2F × 4 × .75 × 3) / 365	PAC_3F = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	HOME EXERCISES
(PAC_2F × 4 × 1 × 3) / 365	PAC_3F = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	HOME EXERCISES
PACDEEG			
0	PAC_3G = NA	Did not participate in activity	ICE HOCKEY
0	(PAC_3G = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	ICE HOCKEY
(PAC_2G × 4 × .2167 × 6) / 365	PAC_3G = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	ICE HOCKEY
(PAC_2G × 4 × .3833 × 6) / 365	PAC_3G = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	ICE HOCKEY
(PAC_2G × 4 × .75 × 6) / 365	PAC_3G = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	ICE HOCKEY
(PAC_2G × 4 × 1 × 6) / 365	PAC_3G = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	ICE HOCKEY
PACDEEH			
0	PAC_3H = NA	Did not participate in activity	ICE SKATING
0	(PAC_3H = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	ICE SKATING
(PAC_2H × 4 × .2167 × 4) / 365	PAC_3H = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	ICE SKATING
(PAC_2H × 4 × .3833 × 4) / 365	PAC_3H = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	ICE SKATING
(PAC_2H × 4 × .75 × 4) / 365	PAC_3H = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	ICE SKATING

(PAC_2H × 4 × 1 × 4) / 365	PAC_3H = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	ICE SKATING
PACDEEI			
0	PAC_3I = NA	Did not participate in activity	IN-LINE SKATING OR ROLLERBLADING
0	(PAC_3I = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	IN-LINE SKATING OR ROLLERBLADING
(PAC_2I × 4 × .2167 × 5) / 365	PAC_3I = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	IN-LINE SKATING OR ROLLERBLADING
(PAC_2I × 4 × .3833 × 5) / 365	PAC_3I = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	IN-LINE SKATING OR ROLLERBLADING
(PAC_2I × 4 × .75 × 5) / 365	PAC_3I = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	IN-LINE SKATING OR ROLLERBLADING
(PAC_2I × 4 × 1 × 5) / 365	PAC_3I = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	IN-LINE SKATING OR ROLLERBLADING
PACDEEJ			
0	PAC_3J = NA	Did not participate in activity	JOGGING OR RUNNING
0	(PAC_3J = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	JOGGING OR RUNNING
(PAC_2J × 4 × .2167 × 9.5) / 365	PAC_3J = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	JOGGING OR RUNNING
(PAC_2J × 4 × .3833 × 9.5) / 365	PAC_3J = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	JOGGING OR RUNNING
(PAC_2J × 4 × .75 × 9.5) / 365	PAC_3J = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	JOGGING OR RUNNING
(PAC_2J × 4 × 1 × 9.5) / 365	PAC_3J = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	JOGGING OR RUNNING
PACDEEK			
0	PAC_3K = NA	Did not participate in activity	GOLFING
0	(PAC_3K = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	GOLFING
(PAC_2K × 4 × .2167 × 4) / 365	PAC_3K = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	GOLFING
(PAC_2K × 4 × .3833 × 4) / 365	PAC_3K = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	GOLFING
(PAC_2K × 4 × .75 × 4) / 365	PAC_3K = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	GOLFING
(PAC_2K × 4 × 1 × 4) / 365	PAC_3K = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	GOLFING
PACDEEL			
0	PAC_3L = NA	Did not participate in activity	EXERCISE CLASS OR AEROBICS
0	(PAC_3L = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	EXERCISE CLASS OR AEROBICS
(PAC_2L × 4 × .2167 × 4) / 365	PAC_3L = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	EXERCISE CLASS OR AEROBICS

(PAC_2L × 4 × .3833 × 4) / 365	PAC_3L = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	EXERCISE CLASS OR AEROBICS
(PAC_2L × 4 × .75 × 4) / 365	PAC_3L = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	EXERCISE CLASS OR AEROBICS
(PAC_2L × 4 × 1 × 4) / 365	PAC_3L = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	EXERCISE CLASS OR AEROBICS
PACDEEM			
0	PAC_3M = NA	Did not participate in activity	DOWNHILL SKIING OR SNOWBOARDING
0	(PAC_3M = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	DOWNHILL SKIING OR SNOWBOARDING
(PAC_2M × 4 × .2167 × 4) / 365	PAC_3M = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	DOWNHILL SKIING OR SNOWBOARDING
(PAC_2M × 4 × .3833 × 4) / 365	PAC_3M = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	DOWNHILL SKIING OR SNOWBOARDING
(PAC_2M × 4 × .75 × 4) / 365	PAC_3M = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	DOWNHILL SKIING OR SNOWBOARDING
(PAC_2M × 4 × 1 × 4) / 365	PAC_3M = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	DOWNHILL SKIING OR SNOWBOARDING
PACDEEN			
0	PAC_3N = NA	Did not participate in activity	BOWLING
0	(PAC_3N = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	BOWLING
(PAC_2N × 4 × .2167 × 2) / 365	PAC_3N = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	BOWLING
(PAC_2N × 4 × .3833 × 2) / 365	PAC_3N = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	BOWLING
(PAC_2N × 4 × .75 × 2) / 365	PAC_3N = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	BOWLING
(PAC_2N × 4 × 1 × 2) / 365	PAC_3N = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	BOWLING
PACDEEO			
0	PAC_3O = NA	Did not participate in activity	BASEBALL OR SOFTBALL
0	(PAC_3O = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	BASEBALL OR SOFTBALL
(PAC_2O × 4 × .2167 × 3) / 365	PAC_3O = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	BASEBALL OR SOFTBALL
(PAC_2O × 4 × .3833 × 3) / 365	PAC_3O = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	BASEBALL OR SOFTBALL
(PAC_2O × 4 × .75 × 3) / 365	PAC_3O = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	BASEBALL OR SOFTBALL
(PAC_2O × 4 × 1 × 3) / 365	PAC_3O = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	BASEBALL OR SOFTBALL
PACDEEP			
0	PAC_3P = NA	Did not participate in activity	TENNIS

0	(PAC_3P = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	TENNIS
(PAC_2P × 4 × .2167 × 4) / 365	PAC_3P = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	TENNIS
(PAC_2P × 4 × .3833 × 4) / 365	PAC_3P = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	TENNIS
(PAC_2P × 4 × .75 × 4) / 365	PAC_3P = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	TENNIS
(PAC_2P × 4 × 1 × 4) / 365	PAC_3P = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	TENNIS
PACDEEQ			
0	PAC_3Q = NA	Did not participate in activity	WEIGHT-TRAINING
0	(PAC_3Q = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	WEIGHT-TRAINING
(PAC_2Q × 4 × .2167 × 3) / 365	PAC_3Q = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	WEIGHT-TRAINING
(PAC_2Q × 4 × .3833 × 3) / 365	PAC_3Q = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	WEIGHT-TRAINING
(PAC_2Q × 4 × .75 × 3) / 365	PAC_3Q = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	WEIGHT-TRAINING
(PAC_2Q × 4 × 1 × 3) / 365	PAC_3Q = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	WEIGHT-TRAINING
PACDEER			
0	PAC_3R = NA	Did not participate in activity	FISHING
0	(PAC_3R = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	FISHING
(PAC_2R × 4 × .2167 × 3) / 365	PAC_3R = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	FISHING
(PAC_2R × 4 × .3833 × 3) / 365	PAC_3R = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	FISHING
(PAC_2R × 4 × .75 × 3) / 365	PAC_3R = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	FISHING
(PAC_2R × 4 × 1 × 3) / 365	PAC_3R = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	FISHING
PACDEES			
0	PAC_3S = NA	Did not participate in activity	VOLLEYBALL
0	(PAC_3S = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	VOLLEYBALL
(PAC_2S × 4 × .2167 × 5) / 365	PAC_3S = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	VOLLEYBALL
(PAC_2S × 4 × .3833 × 5) / 365	PAC_3S = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	VOLLEYBALL
(PAC_2S × 4 × .75 × 5) / 365	PAC_3S = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	VOLLEYBALL
(PAC_2S × 4 × 1 × 5) / 365	PAC_3S = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	VOLLEYBALL
PACDEET			
0	PAC_3T = NA	Did not participate in activity	BASKETBALL
0	(PAC_3T = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	BASKETBALL

(PAC_2T × 4 × .2167 × 6) / 365	PAC_3T = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	BASKETBALL
(PAC_2T × 4 × .3833 × 6) / 365	PAC_3T = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	BASKETBALL
(PAC_2T × 4 × .75 × 6) / 365	PAC_3T = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	BASKETBALL
(PAC_2T × 4 × 1 × 6) / 365	PAC_3T = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	BASKETBALL
PACDEEU			
0	PAC_3U = NA	Did not participate in activity	OTHER (U)
0	(PAC_3U = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	OTHER (U)
(PAC_2U × 4 × .2167 × 4) / 365	PAC_3U = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	OTHER (U)
(PAC_2U × 4 × .3833 × 4) / 365	PAC_3U = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	OTHER (U)
(PAC_2U × 4 × .75 × 4) / 365	PAC_3U = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	OTHER (U)
(PAC_2U × 4 × 1 × 4) / 365	PAC_3U = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	OTHER (U)
PACDEEW			
0	PAC_3W = NA	Did not participate in activity	OTHER (W)
0	(PAC_3W = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	OTHER (W)
(PAC_2W × 4 × .2167 × 4) / 365	PAC_3W = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	OTHER (W)
(PAC_2W × 4 × .3833 × 4) / 365	PAC_3W = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	OTHER (W)
(PAC_2W × 4 × .75 × 4) / 365	PAC_3W = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	OTHER (W)
(PAC_2W × 4 × 1 × 4) / 365	PAC_3W = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	OTHER (W)
PACDEEX			
0	PAC_3X = NA	Did not participate in activity	OTHER (X)
0	(PAC_3X = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	OTHER (X)
(PAC_2X × 4 × .2167 × 4) / 365	PAC_3X = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	OTHER (X)
(PAC_2X × 4 × .3833 × 4) / 365	PAC_3X = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	OTHER (X)
(PAC_2X × 4 × .75 × 4) / 365	PAC_3X = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	OTHER (X)
(PAC_2X × 4 × 1 × 4) / 365	PAC_3X = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	OTHER (X)
PACDEEZ			
0	PAC_3Z = NA	Did not participate in activity	SOCCER
0	(PAC_3Z = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	SOCCER
(PAC_2Z × 4 × .2167 × 5) / 365	PAC_3Z = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	SOCCER

(PAC_2Z × 4 × .3833 × 5) / 365	PAC_3Z = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	SOCCER
(PAC_2Z × 4 × .75 × 5) / 365	PAC_3Z = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	SOCCER
(PAC_2Z × 4 × 1 × 5) / 365	PAC_3Z = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	SOCCER

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99.9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99.9	(PAC_1V = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	PAC_1V = 1	No leisure time physical activity	
PACDEEA + PACDEEB + PACDEEC + PACDEED + PACDEEE + PACDEEF + PACDEEG + PACDEEH + PACDEEI + PACDEEJ + PACDEEK + PACDEEL + PACDEEM + PACDEEN + PACDEEO + PACDEEP + PACDEEQ + PACDEER + PACDEES + PACDEET + PACDEEZ + PACDEEU + PACDEEW + PACDEEX	(0 <= PACDEEA < NA) and (0 <= PACDEEB < NA) and (0 <= PACDEEC < NA) and (0 <= PACDEED < NA) and (0 <= PACDEEE < NA) and (0 <= PACDEEF < NA) and (0 <= PACDEEG < NA) and (0 <= PACDEEH < NA) and (0 <= PACDEEI < NA) and (0 <= PACDEEJ < NA) and (0 <= PACDEEK < NA) and (0 <= PACDEEL < NA) and (0 <= PACDEEM < NA) and (0 <= PACDEEN < NA) and (0 <= PACDEEO < NA) and (0 <= PACDEEP < NA) and (0 <= PACDEEQ < NA) and (0 <= PACDEER < NA) and (0 <= PACDEES < NA) and (0 <= PACDEET < NA) and (0 <= PACDEEZ < NA) and (0 <= PACDEEU < NA) and (0 <= PACDEEW < NA) and (0 <= PACDEEX < NA)	Total daily energy expenditure (kcal/kg/day)	(rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0.0; max: 99.5)

2) Participant In Leisure Time Physical Activity

Variable name: PACFLEI

Based on: PAC_1V

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent participated in any leisure time physical activities in the three months prior to the interview.

Source: Ontario Health Survey

Internet site: www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
2	PAC_1V = 1	Does not participate in leisure time physical activity	
1	PAC_1V = 2	Participates in leisure time physical activity	

9	(PAC_1V = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

3) Average Monthly Frequency of Leisure Time Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 Minutes

Variable name: PACDFM

Based on: PAC_1V, PAC_2A, PAC_2B, PAC_2C, PAC_2D, PAC_2E, PAC_2F, PAC_2G, PAC_2H, PAC_2I, PAC_2J, PAC_2K, PAC_2L, PAC_2M, PAC_2N, PAC_2O, PAC_2P, PAC_2Q, PAC_2R, PAC_2S, PAC_2T, PAC_2Z, PAC_2U, PAC_2W, PAC_2X, PAC_3A, PAC_3B, PAC_3C, PAC_3D, PAC_3E, PAC_3F, PAC_3G, PAC_3H, PAC_3I, PAC_3J, PAC_3K, PAC_3L, PAC_3M, PAC_3N, PAC_3O, PAC_3P, PAC_3Q, PAC_3R, PAC_3S, PAC_3T, PAC_3Z, PAC_3U, PAC_3W, PAC_3X

Description: This variable measures the total number of times per month that respondents took part in leisure time physical activity(ies) lasting more than 15 minutes.

Note: The survey questions refer to "the past three months". This variable calculates a one-month average by dividing the total reported frequency by three.

Source: Ontario Health Survey

Internet site: www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
PACT2A			
0	(PAC_3A = 1, NA, DK, R, NS)	Set all values for PAC_2A (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PAC_3A is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)	
PACT2B			
0	(PAC_3B = 1, NA, DK, R, NS)	Set all values for PAC_2B (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PAC_3B is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)	
PACT2C			
0	(PAC_3C = 1, NA, DK, R, NS)	Set all values for PAC_2C (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PAC_3C is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)	
PACT2D			
0	(PAC_3D = 1, NA, DK, R, NS)	Set all values for PAC_2D (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PAC_3D is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)	
PACT2E			
0	(PAC_3E = 1, NA, DK, R, NS)	Set all values for PAC_2E (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PAC_3E is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)	
PACT2F			

0	(PAC_3F = 1, NA, DK, R, NS)	Set all values for PAC_2F (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PAC_3F is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT2G		
0	(PAC_3G = 1, NA, DK, R, NS)	Set all values for PAC_2G (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PAC_3G is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT2H		
0	(PAC_3H = 1, NA, DK, R, NS)	Set all values for PAC_2H (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PAC_3H is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT2I		
0	(PAC_3I = 1, NA, DK, R, NS)	Set all values for PAC_2I (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PAC_3I is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT2J		
0	(PAC_3J = 1, NA, DK, R, NS)	Set all values for PAC_2J (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PAC_3J is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT2K		
0	(PAC_3K = 1, NA, DK, R, NS)	Set all values for PAC_2K (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PAC_3K is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT2L		
0	(PAC_3L = 1, NA, DK, R, NS)	Set all values for PAC_2L (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PAC_3L is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT2M		
0	(PAC_3M = 1, NA, DK, R, NS)	Set all values for PAC_2M (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PAC_3M is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT2N		
0	(PAC_3N = 1, NA, DK, R, NS)	Set all values for PAC_2N (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PAC_3N is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT2O		
0	(PAC_3O = 1, NA, DK, R, NS)	Set all values for PAC_2O (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PAC_3O is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT2P		

0	(PAC_3P = 1, NA, DK, R, NS)	Set all values for PAC_2P (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PAC_3P is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT2Q		
0	(PAC_3Q = 1, NA, DK, R, NS)	Set all values for PAC_2Q (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PAC_3Q is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT2R		
0	(PAC_3R = 1, NA, DK, R, NS)	Set all values for PAC_2R (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PAC_3R is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT2S		
0	(PAC_3S = 1, NA, DK, R, NS)	Set all values for PAC_2S (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PAC_3S is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT2T		
0	(PAC_3T = 1, NA, DK, R, NS)	Set all values for PAC_2T (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PAC_3T is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT2U		
0	(PAC_3U = 1, NA, DK, R, NS)	Set all values for PAC_2U (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PAC_3U is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT2W		
0	(PAC_3W = 1, NA, DK, R, NS)	Set all values for PAC_2W (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PAC_3W is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT2X		
0	(PAC_3X = 1, NA, DK, R, NS)	Set all values for PAC_2X (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PAC_3X is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
PACT2Z		
0	(PAC_3Z = 1, NA, DK, R, NS)	Set all values for PAC_2Z (number of times/3months respondents took part in physical activity) to 0 if PAC_3Z is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
999	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS

999	(PAC_1V = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	PAC_1V=1	No leisure time physical activity	
(PACT2A + PACT2B + PACT2C + PACT2D + PACT2E + PACT2F + PACT2G + PACT2H + PACT2I + PACT2J + PACT2K + PACT2L + PACT2M + PACT2N + PACT2O + PACT2P + PACT2Q + PACT2R + PACT2S + PACT2T + PACT2Z + PACT2U + PACT2W + PACT2X) / 3	(0 <= PACT2A < NA) and (0 <= PACT2B < NA) and (0 <= PACT2C < NA) and (0 <= PACT2D < NA) and (0 <= PACT2E < NA) and (0 <= PACT2F < NA) and (0 <= PACT2G < NA) and (0 <= PACT2H < NA) and (0 <= PACT2I < NA) and (0 <= PACT2J < NA) and (0 <= PACT2K < NA) and (0 <= PACT2L < NA) and (0 <= PACT2M < NA) and (0 <= PACT2N < NA) and (0 <= PACT2O < NA) and (0 <= PACT2P < NA) and (0 <= PACT2Q < NA) and (0 <= PACT2R <NA) and (0 <= PACT2S < NA) and (0 <= PACT2T < NA) and (0 <= PACT2Z < NA) and (0 <= PACT2U < NA) and (0 <= PACT2W < NA) and (0 <= PACT2X < NA)	Monthly frequency of all leisure time physical activity lasting over 15 minutes	(Rounded to nearest integer) (min: 0; max: 995)

4) Frequency of All Leisure Time Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 Minutes

Variable name: PACDFR

Based on: PACDFM

Description: This variable classifies respondents according to their pattern, or regularity of leisure time physical activity lasting more than 15 minutes.

Note: This variable uses values for the derived variable Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity (PACDFM). The values for PACDFM reflect a one-month average based on data reported for a three-month period.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
9	PACDFM = NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	(12 <= PACDFM < NA)	Regular practice of leisure time activities	
2	(4 <= PACDFM < 12)	Occasional practice of leisure time activities	
3	PACDFM < 4	Infrequent practice of leisure time activities	

5) Participant In Daily Leisure Time Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 Minutes

Variable name: PACFD

Based on: PACDFM

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent participated daily in leisure time physical activity lasting over 15 minutes.

Note: This variable is based on values for Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity (PACDFM). Values for PACDFM reflect a one-month average based on data reported for a three-month period.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
9	PACDFM = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	(30 <= PACDFM < NA)	Participates in daily physical activity	
2	PACDFM < 30	Does not participate in daily physical activity	

6) Leisure Time Physical Activity Index

Variable name: PACDPAI

Based on: PACDEE

Description: This variable categorizes respondents as being "active", "moderately active", or "inactive" in their leisure time based on the total daily Energy Expenditure values (kcal/kg/day) calculated for PACDEE.

Note: The Physical Activity Index follows the same criteria used to categorize individuals in the Ontario Health Survey (OHS) and in the Campbell's Survey on Well Being.

Internet site: Campbell Survey on Well-Being in Canada: http://www.cflri.ca//pdf/e/88wkp.pdf

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
9	PACDEE = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	(3 <= PACDEE < NA)	Active	
2	(1.5 <= PACDEE < 3.0)	Moderately active	
3	(0 <= PACDEE < 1.5)	Inactive	

7) Transportation and Leisure Time Physical Activity Index

Variable name: PACDLTI

Based on: PACDTLE

Description: This variable categorizes respondents as being "active", "moderately active", or "inactive" in their transportation and leisure time based on the total daily Energy Expenditure values (kcal/kg/day) calculated for PACDTLE.

Note: Transportation and Leisure Time Physical Activity Index follows the same criteria used in PACDPAI (Leisure Time Physical Activity Index).

Tansportation physical activity is not collected exclusively in CCHS. For this reason, collected information cannot be presented separately from the leisure time physical activities.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS

9	PACDTLE = NS	Required question was not answered (not stated)	NS
1	(3 <= PACDTLE < NA)	Active	
2	(1.5 <= PACDTLE < 3.0)	Moderately active	
3	(0 <= PACDTLE < 1.5)	Inactive	

8) Daily Energy Expenditure in Transportation and Leisure Time Physical Activities

Variable name: PACDTLE

Based on: PACDEE, PAC_Q7, PAC_Q7A, PAC_Q7B, PAC_Q8, PAC_Q8A, PAC_Q8B

Description: This variable is a measure of the average daily energy expended during transportation and leisure time physical activities by the respondent in the past three months.

Note: For more information on how this derived variable is calculated, see note in PACDEE (Daily Energy Expenditure in Leisure Time Physical Activities).

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
PACDTEA			
0	PAC_7B = NA	Did not participate in transportation or leisure time physical activity	TRANSPORTATION - WALKING
0	(PAC_7B = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	TRANSPORTATION - WALKING
(PAC_7A × 4 × .2167 × 3) / 365	PAC_7B = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	TRANSPORTATION - WALKING
(PAC_7A × 4 × .3833 × 3) / 365	PAC_7B = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	TRANSPORTATION - WALKING
(PAC_7A × 4 × .75 × 3) / 365	PAC_7B = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	TRANSPORTATION - WALKING
(PAC_7A × 4 × 1 × 3) / 365	PAC_7B = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	TRANSPORTATION - WALKING
PACDTED			
0	PAC_8B = NA	Did not participate in transportation or leisure time physical activity	TRANSPORTATION - BICYCLING
0	(PAC_8B = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	TRANSPORTATION - BICYCLING
(PAC_8A × 4 × .2167 × 4) / 365	PAC_8B = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*	TRANSPORTATION - BICYCLING
(PAC_8A × 4 × .3833 × 4) / 365	PAC_8B = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*	TRANSPORTATION - BICYCLING
(PAC_8A × 4 × .75 × 4) / 365	PAC_8B = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*	TRANSPORTATION - BICYCLING
(PAC_8A × 4 × 1 × 4) / 365	PAC_8B = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*	TRANSPORTATION - BICYCLING

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99.9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS

99.9	(PACDEE = DK, R, NS) or (PAC_7B = DK, R, NS) or (PAC_8B = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	(PACDEE = 0) and (PAC_7 = 2, 3) and (PAC_8 = 2, 3)	No transportation or leisure time physical activity	
PACDEE + PACDTEA + PACDTED	(0 <= PACDEE < NA) and (0 <= PACDTEA < NA) and (0 <= PACDTED < NA)	Total daily energy expenditure (kcal/kg/day)	(rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0.0; max: 99.5)

9) Participant In Transportation or Leisure Time Physical Activity

Variable name: PACFLTI

Based on: PAC_1V, PAC_7, PAC_8

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent participated in any transportation or leisure time physical activities in the three months prior to the interview.

Note: In 2010, the programming of the response categories for this derived variable were changed. Respondents who provided a mix of valid answer and non response to PAC_1V, PAC_7, or PAC_8 have been coded to category 1 or 2 in PACFLTI. Previously, if they provided a non response to either PAC_1V, PAC_7, or PAC_8 they were coded as non response in PACFLTI.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
1	PAC_1V = 2 or PAC_7 = 1 or PAC_8 = 1	Participates in transportation or leisure time physical activity	
2	(PAC_1V = 1) and (PAC_7 = 2, 3) and (PAC_8 = 2, 3)	Does not participate in transportation or leisure time physical activity	
9	(PAC_1V = DK, R, NS) or (PAC_7 = DK, R, NS) or (PAC_8 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Physical activities - Facilities at work (1 DV)

1) Access to Physical Activity Facilities at Work

Variable name: PAFFACC

Based on: PAF_01, PAF_02, PAF_03, PAF_04, PAF_05, PAF_06, PAF_07, PAF_08

Description: This variable identifies whether respondents have access to physical activity facilities at or near their place of work.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DHH_AGE < 15 or DHH_AGE > 75 or (LBS_01 = 2 and LBS_02 = 2) or LBS_01 = 3	Population exclusion	NA
6	DOPAF = 2	Module not selected	NA
1	(PAF_02 = 1) or (PAF_03 = 1) or (PAF_04 = 1) or (PAF_05 = 1) or (PAF_06 = 1) or (PAF_07 = 1) or (PAF_08 = 1)	Has access to physical activity facilities at or near place of work	
2	[(PAF_02 = 2) and (PAF_03 = 2) and (PAF_04 = 2) and (PAF_05 = 2) and (PAF_06 = 2) and (PAF_07 = 2) and (PAF_08 = 2)] or [(PAF_01 = 1) and (PAF_02 = 2) and (PAF_03 = 2) and (PAF_04 = 2) and (PAF_05 = 2)]	No access to physical activity facilities at or near place of work	
9	(LBS_01 = DK, R, NS) or (LBS_02 = DK, R, NS) or (PAF_02 = DK, R, NS) or (PAF_03 = DK, R, NS) or (PAF_04 = DK, R, NS) or (PAF_05 = DK, R, NS) or (PAF_06 = DK, R, NS) or (PAF_07 = DK, R, NS) or (PAF_08 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Psychological well-being (1 DV)

1) Psychological Well-Being Manifestation Scale (WBMMS)

Variable name: PWBDPWB

Based on: PWB_01, PWB_02, PWB_03, PWB_04, PWB_05, PWB_06, PWB_07, PWB_08, PWB_09, PWB_10, PWB_11, PWB_12, PWB_13, PWB_14, PWB_15, PWB_16, PWB_17, PWB_18, PWB_19, PWB_20, PWB_21, PWB_22, PWB_23, PWB_24, PWB_25

Description: This variable assesses the level of psychological well-being of the respondent.

Note: 1) The scale is base on questions proposed by Raymond Massé (Université Laval). The scale is discussed in the reference presented below.
2) Higher scores indicate greater well-being.

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
PWBT01			
(5 - PWB_01)	PWB_01 <= 5	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.	
PWBT02			
(5 - PWB_02)	PWB_02 <= 5	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.	
PWBT03			
(5 - PWB_03)	PWB_03 <= 5	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.	
PWBT04			
(5 - PWB_04)	PWB_04 <= 5	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.	
PWBT05			
(5 - PWB_05)	PWB_05 <= 5	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.	
PWBT06			
(5 - PWB_06)	PWB_06 <= 5	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.	
PWBT07			

(5 - PWB_07)	PWB_07 <= 5	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.
PWBT08		
(5 - PWB_08)	PWB_08 <= 5	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.
PWBT09		
(5 - PWB_09)	PWB_09 <= 5	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.
PWBT10		
(5 - PWB_10)	PWB_10 <= 5	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.
PWBT11		
(5 - PWB_11)	PWB_11 <= 5	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.
PWBT12		
(5 - PWB_12)	PWB_12 <= 5	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.
PWBT13		
(5 - PWB_13)	PWB_13 <= 5	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.
PWBT14		
(5 - PWB_14)	PWB_14 <= 5	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.
PWBT15		
(5 - PWB_15)	PWB_15 <= 5	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.
PWBT16		
(5 - PWB_16)	PWB_16 <= 5	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.
PWBT17		

(5 - PWB_17)	PWB_17 <= 5	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.
PWBT18		
(5 - PWB_18)	PWB_18 <= 5	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.
PWBT19		
(5 - PWB_19)	PWB_19 <= 5	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.
PWBT20		
(5 - PWB_20)	PWB_20 <= 5	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.
PWBT21		
(5 - PWB_21)	PWB_21 <= 5	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.
PWBT22		
(5 - PWB_22)	PWB_22 <= 5	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.
PWBT23		
(5 - PWB_23)	PWB_23 <= 5	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.
PWBT24		
(5 - PWB_24)	PWB_24 <= 5	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.
PWBT25		
(5 - PWB_25)	PWB_25 <= 5	Reverse code all responses so that higher scores reflect higher levels of well-being. Change the scale from 1-5 to 0-4 so the summed scale will range from 0 to 100.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
996	DOPWB = 2	Module not selected	NA
999	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS

999	(PWB_01 = DK, R, NS) or (PWB_02 = DK, R, NS) or (PWB_03 = DK, R, NS) or (PWB_04 = DK, R, NS) or (PWB_05 = DK, R, NS) or (PWB_06 = DK, R, NS) or (PWB_07 = DK, R, NS) or (PWB_08 = DK, R, NS) or (PWB_09 = DK, R, NS) or (PWB_10 = DK, R, NS) or (PWB_11 = DK, R, NS) or (PWB_12 = DK, R, NS) or (PWB_13 = DK, R, NS) or (PWB_14 = DK, R, NS) or (PWB_15 = DK, R, NS) or (PWB_16 = DK, R, NS) or (PWB_17 = DK, R, NS) or (PWB_18 = DK, R, NS) or (PWB_19 = DK, R, NS) or (PWB_20 = DK, R, NS) or (PWB_21 = DK, R, NS) or (PWB_22 = DK, R, NS) or (PWB_23 = DK, R, NS) or (PWB_24 = DK, R, NS) or (PWB_25 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
PWBT01 + PWBT02 + PWBT03 + PWBT04 + PWBT05 + PWBT06 + PWBT07 + PWBT08 + PWBT09 + PWBT10 + PWBT11 + PWBT12 + PWBT13 + PWBT14 + PWBT15 + PWBT16 + PWBT17 + PWBT18 + PWBT19 + PWBT20 + PWBT21 + PWBT22 + PWBT23 + PWBT24 + PWBT25	PWB_01 <= 5 and PWB_02 <= 5 and PWB_03 <= 5 and PWB_04 <= 5 and PWB_05 <= 5 and PWB_06 <= 5 and PWB_07 <= 5 and PWB_08 <= 5 and PWB_09 <= 5 and PWB_10 <= 5 and PWB_11 <= 5 and PWB_12 <= 5 and PWB_13 <= 5 and PWB_14 <= 5 and PWB_15 <= 5 and PWB_16 <= 5 and PWB_17 <= 5 and PWB_18 <= 5 and PWB_19 <= 5 and PWB_20 <= 5 and PWB_21 <= 5 and PWB_22 <= 5 and PWB_23 <= 5 and PWB_24 <= 5 and PWB_25 <= 5	Score obtained on the psychological well-being scale (min: 0; max: 100)	

Reference: "Élaboration et validation d'un outil de mesure du bien-être psychologique: L'ÉMMBEP" R. Massé, C. Poulin, C. Dassa, J. Lambert, S. Bélair, M.A. Battaglini. Revue Canadienne de Santé Publique, Vol. 89. No. 5, pp. 352-357.

Restriction of activities (2 DVs)

1) Impact of Health Problems

Variable name: RACDIMP

Based on: RAC_2A, RAC_2B1, RAC_2B2, RAC_2C

Description: This variable is a crude measure of the impact of long-term physical conditions, mental conditions and health problems on the principal domains of life: home, work, school, and other activities.

Note: This variable should not be used to describe the rate of disability or activity limitation in the population. The questions used to derive this variable, plus RAC_1, were asked in the 2006 Census of Population to identify a sample for the 2006 post-censal Participation and Activity Limitation Survey (PALS).

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
2	RAC_2A = 2 or RAC_2B1 = 2 or RAC_2B2 = 2 or RAC_2C = 2	Often	
1	RAC_2A = 1 or RAC_2B1 = 1 or RAC_2B2 = 1 or RAC_2C = 1	Sometimes	
3	RAC_2A = 3 and (RAC_2B1 = 3, 4) and (RAC_2B2 = 3, 4) and RAC_2C = 3	Never	
9	(RAC_2A = DK, R, NS) or (RAC_2B1 = DK, R, NS) or (RAC_2B2 = DK, R, NS) or (RAC_2C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

2) Participation and Activity Limitation

Variable name: RACDPAL

Based on: RAC_1, RAC_2A, RAC_2B1, RAC_2B2, RAC_2C

Description: This variable classifies respondents according to the frequency with which they experience activity limitations imposed on them by a condition(s) or by long-term physical and/or mental health problems that has lasted or is expected to last 6 months or more.

Note: This variable is the same as RACDIMP with the exception that RAC_1 is used in the calculation. This variable is a modification of the Participation and Activity Limitation Survey (PALS) derived variables. Whereas PALS treats non-response (DK, R) as a negative response (set to "Never"), CCHS treats them as non-response and the derived variable is set to not-stated.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	(RAC_2A = DK, R, NS) or (RAC_2B1 = DK, R, NS) or (RAC_2B2 = DK, R, NS) or (RAC_2C = DK, R, NS) or (RAC_1 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

2	RAC_2A = 2 or RAC_2B1 = 2 or RAC_2B2 = 2 or RAC_2C = 2 or RAC_1 = 2	Often
1	RAC_2A = 1 or RAC_2B1 = 1 or RAC_2B2 = 1 or RAC_2C = 1 or RAC_1 = 1	Sometimes
3	RAC_2A = 3 and (RAC_2B1 = 3, 4) and (RAC_2B2 = 3, 4) and RAC_2C = 3 and RAC_1 = 3	Never

Sedentary activities (2 DVs)

1) Total Number of Hours Per Week Spent In Sedentary Activities

Variable name: SACDTOT

Based on: SAC_1, SAC_2, SAC_3, SAC_4

Description: This variable estimates the total number of hours the respondent spent in a typical week in the past three months in sedentary activities including using a computer (including playing computer games), using the Internet, playing video games (e.g. Nintendo, PlayStation) (for respondents aged 25 or less), watching television or videos and reading. For all activities, the time spent at school or work is excluded.

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
SAC			
996	SAC_1 = NA	Population exclusion	NA
999	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
999	(SAC_1 = DK, R, NS) or (SAC_2 = DK, R, NS) or (SAC_3 = DK, R, NS) or (SAC_4 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
SAC_1+SAC_2+ SAC_3+SAC_4	(0 <= SAC_1 <= 70) and (0 <= SAC_2 <= 70) and (0 <= SAC_3 <= 70) and (0 <= SAC_4 <= 70)	Total number of hours spent in sedentary activities where the respondent is aged <= 25	
SAC_1+SAC_3+ SAC_4	(0 <= SAC_1 <= 70) and SAC_2 = NA and (0 <= SAC_3 <= 70) and (0 <= SAC_4 <= 70)	Total number of hours spent in sedentary activities where respondent is aged >25	

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	SAC = NA	Module not selected	NA
99	SAC = NS	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99	SAC = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	(0 <= SAC < 5)	Less than 5 hours	
2	(5 <= SAC < 10)	From 5 to 9 hours	
3	(10 <= SAC < 15)	From 10 to 14 hours	
4	(15 <= SAC < 20)	From 15 to 19 hours	
5	(20 <= SAC < 25)	From 20 to 24 hours	
6	(25 <= SAC < 30)	From 25 to 29 hours	
7	(30 <= SAC < 35)	From 30 to 34 hours	
8	(35 <= SAC < 40)	From 35 to 39 hours	
9	(40 <= SAC < 45)	From 40 to 44 hours	
10	(45 <= SAC < NA)	More than 45 hours	

2) Total number of hours per week spent in sedentary activities (excluding reading)

Variable name: SACDTER

Based on: SAC_1, SAC_2, SAC_3

Description: This variable estimates the total number of hours the respondent spent in a typical week in the past three months in sedentary activities including using a computer (including playing computer games), using the Internet, playing video games (e.g. Nintendo, PlayStation)(for respondents aged less than 25), and watching television or videos. For all activities, the time spent at school or work is excluded. Time spent in reading is not included.

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
SACTTER			
996	SAC_1 = NA	Population exclusions	NA
999	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
999	(SAC_1 = DK, R, NS) or (SAC_2 = DK, R, NS) or (SAC_3 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
SAC_1 + SAC_2 + SAC_3	(0 <= SAC_1 <= 70) and (0 <= SAC_2 <= 70) and (0 <= SAC_3 <= 70)	Total number of hours per week spent in sedentary activities (excluding reading) where the respondent is aged <= 25	
SAC_1 + SAC_3	(0 <= SAC_1 <= 70) and (0 <= SAC_3 <= 70)	Total number of hours per week spent in sedentary activities (excluding reading) where the respondent is aged > 25	

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	SACTTER = NA	Population exclusion	NA
99	SACTTER = NS	Module not asked - proxy interview or at least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	(0 <= SACTTER < 5)	Less than 5 hours	
2	(5 <= SACTTER < 10)	From 5 to 9 hours	
3	(10 <= SACTTER < 15)	From 10 to 14 hours	
4	(15 <= SACTTER < 20)	From 15 to 19 hours	
5	(20 <= SACTTER < 25)	From 20 to 24 hours	
6	(25 <= SACTTER < 30)	From 25 to 29 hours	
7	(30 <= SACTTER < 35)	From 30 to 34 hours	
8	(35 <= SACTTER < 40)	From 35 to 39 hours	
9	(40 <= SACTTER < 45)	From 40 to 44 hours	
10	(45 <= SACTTER < NA)	45 hours or more	

Sample variables (2 DVs)

1) Permission to Share Data

Variable name: SAMDSHR

Based on: ADM_Q04B (Share question from the main component [not on file]), PS_Q01 (Share question from the Exit component [not on file]).

Description: This variable indicates whether or not the respondent agreed to share the information collected in the survey with the provincial and territorial ministries of health, Health Canada, the Public Health Agency of Canada, and the "Institut de la Statistique du Québec" for Quebec respondents, as stated in ADM_Q04B and PS_Q01. The variable SAMDSHR is calculated from the responses to the Share questions in the main component (ADM_Q04B) and to the Exit component (PS_Q01).

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	[ADM_Q04B = NS and PS_Q01 = NS]	Respondent was not asked to share information	NS
1	(ADM_Q04B = 1 and PS_Q01 <> 2) or (ADM_Q04B <> 2 and PS_Q01 = 1)	Respondent agreed to share information	
2	Else	Respondent did not agree to share information	

2) Permission to Link

Variable name: SAMDLNK

Based on: ADM_Q01B (Link question from main component [not on file])

Description: This variable indicates whether or not the respondent agreed to allow their questionnaire data to be linked with administrative records of their past and continuing use of health services.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	ADM_Q01B = NS	Respondent was not asked the link question	NS
1	ADM_Q01B = 1	Respondent agreed to link information	
2	Else	Respondent did not agree to link information	

Smoking cessation methods (1 DV)

1) Attempted/Successful Quitting

Variable name: SCADQUI

Based on: SMKDSTY, SMK_01A, SMK_202, SMK_06A, SMK_09A, SMK_10, SMK_10A, SCA_50, SCH_3

Description: This variable classifies respondents into 4 categories: (a) current daily or occasional smokers who have not tried to quit in the past year, (b) current daily or occasional smokers who have tried to quit unsuccessfully in the past year, (c) former smokers who have successfully quit smoking in the past year and (d) former smokers who have successfully quit smoking more than 1 year ago.

Note: Current non-smokers and respondents who smoked less than 100 cigarettes in their lifetime were excluded from the population.
This derived variable can only be calculated for health regions that also selected the Smoking - Stages of Change (SCH) module.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOSCA = 2	Module not selected	NA
6	SMK_01A = 2 and SMK_202 = 3	Population exclusion	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
1	(SMK_202 = 1, 2) and (SCA_50 = 2 or SCH_3= 2)	Did not try to quit last year (current daily or occasional smoker)	
2	(SMK_202 = 1, 2) and (SCA_50 = 1 or SCH_3 = 1)	Tried to quit unsuccessfully in the last year (current daily or occasional smoker)	
3	(SMKDSTY = 4, 5) and (SMK_06A = 1 or SMK_09A = 1 or SMK_10a = 1)	Successfully quit in the last year (former smoker)	
4	(SMKDSTY = 4, 5) and [(2 <= SMK_06A <=4) or (SMK_10 = 1 and (2 <= SMK_09A <=4)) or (2 <= SMK_10A <=4)]	Successfully quit more than 1 year ago (former smoker)	
9	SMKDSTY = NS or (SMK_202 = DK, R, NS) or (SMK_06A = DK, R, NS) or (SMK_09A = DK, R, NS) or (SMK_10 = DK, R, NS) or (SMK_10A = DK, R, NS) or (SCA_50 = DK, R, NS) or (SCH_3 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Smoking - Stages of change (1 DV)

The stages of change model defines five stages of change in the process of smoking cessation:

1) Precontemplation - The person has no intention of changing behaviour in the foreseeable future (for example, quitting smoking).
2) Contemplation - The person is aware of the problem and is seriously thinking about changing the behaviour but has not yet made a commitment to take action or is not confident of being able to sustain the behavioural change (that is, seriously thinking of quitting in the next 30 days but did not try to quit for at least 24 hours in the past 12 months, or seriously thinking of quitting smoking in the next 6 months but not in the next 30 days).
3) Preparation - The person is seriously planning to take action in the next month and is confident of success (that is, seriously thinking of quitting smoking in the next 30 days and has already stopped smoking at least once during the past 12 months).
4) Action - The person has successfully modified the behaviour within the past 6 months (that is, has quit smoking less than six months ago).
5) Maintenance - The person has maintained the behaviour change for at least six months (that is, has quit smoking at least six months ago).

1) Smoking Stages of Change (Current and Former Smokers)

Variable name: SCHDSTG

Based on: SMK_202, SMK_06A, SMK_06B, SMK_09A, SMK_09B, SMK_10, SMK_10A, SMK_10B, SCH_1, SCH_2, SCH_3, SCH_4, ADM_MOI

Description: This variable classifies current and former smokers into categories based on the stages of change model.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOSCH= 2	Module not selected	NA
6	SMK_202 = 3 and SMK_01A = 2	Population exclusion	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
1	(SMK_202 = 1, 2) and SCH_1 = 2	Precontemplation stage (Current daily or occasional smokers)	
2	(SMK_202 = 1, 2) and [(SCH_1 = 1 and SCH_2 = 2) or (SCH_2 = 1 and SCH_3 = 2)]	Contemplation stage (Current daily or occasional smokers)	
3	(SMK_202 = 1, 2) and SCH_2 = 1 and (1 <= SCH_4 <= 95)	Preparation stage (Current daily or occasional smokers)	
4	SMK_202 = 3 and (SMK_06B < 6 months from ADM_MOI) or SMK_202 = 3 and SMK_10 = 1 and (SMK_09B < 6 months from ADM_MOI) or SMK_202 = 3 and (SMK_10B < 6 months from ADM_MOI)	Action stage (Former smoker) Assesses whether respondent has stopped smoking within 6 months prior to completing survey	
5	SMK_202 = 3 and [(SMK_06A = 2, 3, 4) or (SMK_06B >= 6 months from ADM_MOI)] or SMK_202 = 3 and SMK_10 = 1 and [(SMK_9A = 2, 3, 4) or (SMK_09B >= 6 months from ADM_MOI)] or SMK_202 = 3 and [(SMK_10A = 2, 3, 4) or (SMK_10B >= 6 months from ADM_MOI)]	Maintenance stage (Former smoker) Assesses whether respondent stopped smoking 6 months or more prior to completing survey	

9	(SMK_202 = DK, R, NS) or (SMK_06B = DK, R, NS) or (SMK_09B = DK, R, NS) or (SMK_10 = DK, R, NS) or (SMK_10B = DK, R, NS) or (SCH_1 = DK, R, NS) or (SCH_2 = DK, R, NS) or (SCH_3 = DK, R, NS) or (SCH_4 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Reference: DiClemente, C.C., Prochaska, J.O., Fairhurst, S., Velicer, W.F., Rossi J.S., & Velasquez, M. (1991). The process of smoking cessation: An analysis of precontemplation, contemplation and contemplation/action. Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology, 59, 295-304.

Socio-demographic characteristics (10 DVs)

1) Country of birth code

Variable name: SDCCCB

Based on: SDC_1, SDC_1S

Description: This variable gives the respondent's country of birth.

Note: Coded automatically from SDC_1 and SDC_1S ("other specify" write-in answer) using Reference file from the Census.

2) Country of birth - grouped

Variable name: SDCGCB

Based on: SDCCCB

Description: This variable classifies the respondent based on his/her country of birth in specific groups.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	(SDCCCB = 000, 995, DK, R, NS, Missing)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	(0 < SDCCCB < 14)	Canada	
2	(100 <= SDCCCB < 200) or SDCCCB = 206	Other North America	
3	(200 < SDCCCB < 206) or (206 < SDCCCB < 500)	South, Central America and Caribbean	
4	(500 <= SDCCCB < 600)	Europe	
5	(600 <= SDCCCB < 700)	Africa	
6	(700 <= SDCCCB < 800)	Asia	
7	(800 <= SDCCCB < 900)	Oceania	

3) Language(s) spoken at home

Variable name: SDCDLHM

Based on: SDC_5AA, SDC_5AB, SDC_5AC, SDC_5AD, SDC_5AE, SDC_5AF, SDC_5AG, SDC_5AH, SDC_5AI, SDC_5AJ, SDC_5AK, SDC_5AL, SDC_5AM, SDC_5AN, SDC_5AO, SDC_5AP, SDC_5AQ, SDC_5AR, SDC_5AS, SDC_5AT, SDC_5AU, SDC_5AV, SDC_5AW

Description: This variable indicates the language(s) in which the respondent most often speaks at home.

Note: Prior to 2007, SDC_Q5 was a mark one question. Multiple answers are now allowed.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	(SDC_5AA =DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know,	NS

		refusal, not stated)
1	SDC_5AA = 1 and SDC_5AB > 1 and SDC_5AC > 1 and SDC_5AD >1 and SDC_5AE > 1 and SDC_5AF > 1 and SDC_5AG > 1 and SDC_5AH > 1 and SDC_5AI > 1 and SDC_5AJ > 1 and SDC_5AK > 1 and SDC_5AL > 1 and SDC_5AM > 1 and SDC_5AN > 1 and SDC_5AO > 1 and SDC_5AP > 1 and SDC_5AQ > 1 and SDC_5AR > 1 and SDC_5AS > 1 and SDC_5AT > 1 and SDC_5AU > 1 and SDC_5AV > 1 and SDC_5AW > 1	English only
2	SDC_5AA > 1 and SDC_5AB = 1 and SDC_5AC > 1 and SDC_5AD > 1 and SDC_5AE > 1 and SDC_5AF > 1 and SDC_5AG > 1 and SDC_5AH > 1 and SDC_5AI > 1 and SDC_5AJ > 1 and SDC_5AK > 1 and SDC_5AL > 1 and SDC_5AM > 1 and SDC_5AN > 1 and SDC_5AO > 1 and SDC_5AP > 1 and SDC_5AQ > 1 and SDC_5AR > 1 and SDC_5AS > 1 and SDC_5AT > 1 and SDC_5AU > 1 and SDC_5AV > 1 and SDC_5AW > 1	French only
3	SDC_5AA = 1 and SDC_5AB = 1 and SDC_5AC > 1 and SDC_5AD > 1 and SDC_5AE > 1 and SDC_5AF > 1 and SDC_5AG > 1 and SDC_5AH > 1 and SDC_5AI > 1 and SDC_5AJ > 1 and SDC_5AK > 1 and SDC_5AL > 1 and SDC_5AM > 1 and SDC_5AN > 1 and SDC_5AO > 1 and SDC_5AP > 1 and SDC_5AQ > 1 and SDC_5AR > 1 and SDC_5AS > 1 and SDC_5AT > 1 and SDC_5AU > 1 and SDC_5AV > 1 and SDC_5AW > 1	English and French only

4	(SDC_5AA = 1 and SDC_5AB = 1) and (SDC_5AC = 1 or SDC_5AD = 1 or SDC_5AE = 1 or SDC_5AF = 1 or SDC_5AG = 1 or SDC_5AH = 1 or SDC_5AI = 1 or SDC_5AJ = 1 or SDC_5AK = 1 or SDC_5AL = 1 or SDC_5AM = 1 or SDC_5AN = 1 or SDC_5AO = 1 or SDC_5AP = 1 or SDC_5AQ = 1 or SDC_5AR = 1 or SDC_5AS = 1 or SDC_5AT = 1 or SDC_5AU = 1 or SDC_5AV = 1 or SDC_5AW = 1)	English, French and Other
5	(SDC_5AA = 1 and SDC_5AB > 1) and (SDC_5AC = 1 or SDC_5AD = 1 or SDC_5AE = 1 or SDC_5AF = 1 or SDC_5AG = 1 or SDC_5AH = 1 or SDC_5AI = 1 or SDC_5AJ = 1 or SDC_5AK = 1 or SDC_5AL = 1 or SDC_5AM = 1 or SDC_5AN = 1 or SDC_5AO = 1 or SDC_5AP = 1 or SDC_5AQ = 1 or SDC_5AR = 1 or SDC_5AS = 1 or SDC_5AT = 1 or SDC_5AU = 1 or SDC_5AV = 1 or SDC_5AW = 1)	English and Other (not French)
6	(SDC_5AA > 1 and SDC_5AB = 1) and (SDC_5AC = 1 or SDC_5AD = 1 or SDC_5AE = 1 or SDC_5AF = 1 or SDC_5AG = 1 or SDC_5AH = 1 or SDC_5AI = 1 or SDC_5AJ = 1 or SDC_5AK = 1 or SDC_5AL = 1 or SDC_5AM = 1 or SDC_5AN = 1 or SDC_5AO = 1 or SDC_5AP = 1 or SDC_5AQ = 1 or SDC_5AR = 1 or SDC_5AS = 1 or SDC_5AT = 1 or SDC_5AU = 1 or SDC_5AV = 1 or SDC_5AW = 1)	French and Other (not English)

7	(SDC_5AA > 1 and SDC_5AB > 1) and (SDC_5AC = 1 or SDC_5AD = 1 or SDC_5AE = 1 or SDC_5AF = 1 or SDC_5AG = 1 or SDC_5AH = 1 or SDC_5AI = 1 or SDC_5AJ = 1 or SDC_5AK = 1 or SDC_5AL = 1 or SDC_5AM = 1 or SDC_5AN = 1 or SDC_5AO = 1 or SDC_5AP = 1 or SDC_5AQ = 1 or SDC_5AR = 1 or SDC_5AS = 1 or SDC_5AT = 1 or SDC_5AU = 1 or SDC_5AV = 1 or SDC_5AW = 1)	Other (neither English nor French)

4) Age at time of immigration

Variable name: SDCDAIM

Based on: SDC_3, DHH_YOB

Description: This variable indicates the age of the respondent at the time of immigration.

Note: Non-immigrants were excluded from the population.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
996	SDC_3 = NA	Population exclusion	NA
999	(SDC_3 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
SDC_3 - DHH_YOB	SDC_3 < NA	Age at time of immigration	[min: 0; max: 130 (current age)]

5) Immigration flag

Variable name: SDCFIMM

Based on: SDC_3

Description: This variable indicates if the respondent is an immigrant.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	(SDC_3 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	SDC_3 < NA	Immigrant	
2	SDC_3 = NA	Not an immigrant	

6) Length of time in Canada since immigration

Variable name: SDCDRES

Based on: SDC_3, ADM_YOI

Description: This variable indicates the length of time in years the respondent has been in Canada since his/her immigration.

Note: Non-immigrants were excluded from the population.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
996	SDC_3 = NA	Population exclusion	NA
999	(SDC_3 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
ADM_YOI - SDC_3	SDC_3 < NA	Length of time in Canada since immigration (interview date - immigration date)	[min: 0; max: 130 (current age)]

7) Language(s) in which respondent can converse

Variable name: SDCDLNG

Based on: SDC_5A, SDC_5B, SDC_5C, SDC_5D, SDC_5E, SDC_5F, SDC_5G, SDC_5H, SDC_5I, SDC_5J, SDC_5K, SDC_5L, SDC_5M, SDC_5N, SDC_5O, SDC_5P, SDC_5Q, SDC_5R, SDC_5S, SDC_5T, SDC_5U, SDC_5V, SDC_5W

Description: This variable indicates the language(s) in which the respondent can converse.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	(SDC_5A =DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	SDC_5A = 1 and SDC_5B > 1 and SDC_5C > 1 and SDC_5D >1 and SDC_5E > 1 and SDC_5F > 1 and SDC_5G > 1 and SDC_5H > 1 and SDC_5I > 1 and SDC_5J > 1 and SDC_5K > 1 and SDC_5L > 1 and SDC_5M > 1 and SDC_5N > 1 and SDC_5O > 1 and SDC_5P > 1 and SDC_5Q > 1 and SDC_5R > 1 and SDC_5S > 1 and SDC_5T > 1 and SDC_5U > 1 and SDC_5V > 1 and SDC_5W > 1	English only	

2	SDC_5A > 1 and SDC_5B = 1 and SDC_5C > 1 and SDC_5D > 1 and SDC_5E > 1 and SDC_5F > 1 and SDC_5G > 1 and SDC_5H > 1 and SDC_5I > 1 and SDC_5J > 1 and SDC_5K > 1 and SDC_5L > 1 and SDC_5M > 1 and SDC_5N > 1 and SDC_5O > 1 and SDC_5P > 1 and SDC_5Q > 1 and SDC_5R > 1 and SDC_5S > 1 and SDC_5T > 1 and SDC_5U > 1 and SDC_5V > 1 and SDC_5W > 1	French only
3	SDC_5A = 1 and SDC_5B = 1 and SDC_5C > 1 and SDC_5D > 1 and SDC_5E > 1 and SDC_5F > 1 and SDC_5G > 1 and SDC_5H > 1 and SDC_5I > 1 and SDC_5J > 1 and SDC_5K > 1 and SDC_5L > 1 and SDC_5M > 1 and SDC_5N > 1 and SDC_5O > 1 and SDC_5P > 1 and SDC_5Q > 1 and SDC_5R > 1 and SDC_5S > 1 and SDC_5T > 1 and SDC_5U > 1 and SDC_5V > 1 and SDC_5W > 1	English and French only
4	(SDC_5A = 1 and SDC_5B = 1) and (SDC_5C = 1 or SDC_5D = 1 or SDC_5E = 1 or SDC_5F = 1 or SDC_5G = 1 or SDC_5H = 1 or SDC_5I = 1 or SDC_5J = 1 or SDC_5K = 1 or SDC_5L = 1 or SDC_5M = 1 or SDC_5N = 1 or SDC_5O = 1 or SDC_5P = 1 or SDC_5Q = 1 or SDC_5R = 1 or SDC_5S = 1 or SDC_5T = 1 or SDC_5U = 1 or SDC_5V = 1 or SDC_5W = 1)	English, French and Other

5	(SDC_5A = 1 and SDC_5B > 1) and (SDC_5C = 1 or SDC_5D = 1 or SDC_5E = 1 or SDC_5F = 1 or SDC_5G = 1 or SDC_5H = 1 or SDC_5I = 1 or SDC_5J = 1 or SDC_5K = 1 or SDC_5L = 1 or SDC_5M = 1 or SDC_5N = 1 or SDC_5O = 1 or SDC_5P = 1 or SDC_5Q = 1 or SDC_5R = 1 or SDC_5S = 1 or SDC_5T = 1 or SDC_5U = 1 or SDC_5V = 1 or SDC_5W = 1)	English and Other (not French)
6	(SDC_5A > 1 and SDC_5B = 1) and (SDC_5C = 1 or SDC_5D = 1 or SDC_5E = 1 or SDC_5F = 1 or SDC_5G = 1 or SDC_5H = 1 or SDC_5I = 1 or SDC_5J = 1 or SDC_5K = 1 or SDC_5L = 1 or SDC_5M = 1 or SDC_5N = 1 or SDC_5O = 1 or SDC_5P = 1 or SDC_5Q = 1 or SDC_5R = 1 or SDC_5S = 1 or SDC_5T = 1 or SDC_5U = 1 or SDC_5V = 1 or SDC_5W = 1)	French and Other (not English)
7	(SDC_5A > 1 and SDC_5B > 1) and (SDC_5C = 1 or SDC_5D = 1 or SDC_5E = 1 or SDC_5F = 1 or SDC_5G = 1 or SDC_5H = 1 or SDC_5I = 1 or SDC_5J = 1 or SDC_5K = 1 or SDC_5L = 1 or SDC_5M = 1 or SDC_5N = 1 or SDC_5O = 1 or SDC_5P = 1 or SDC_5Q = 1 or SDC_5R = 1 or SDC_5S = 1 or SDC_5T = 1 or SDC_5U = 1 or SDC_5V = 1 or SDC_5W = 1)	Other (neither English nor French)

8) First official language learned and still understood

Variable name: SDCDFL1

Based on: SDC_6A, SDC_6B, SDC_6C, SDC_6D, SDC_6E, SDC_6F, SDC_6G, SDC_5H, SDC_6I, SDC_6J, SDC_6K, SDC_6L, SDC_6M, SDC_6N, SDC_6O, SDC_6P, SDC_6Q, SDC_6R, SDC_6S, SDC_6T, SDC_6U, SDC_6V, SDC_6W

Description: This variable indicates the first official language learned and still understood by the respondent.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	(SDC_6A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
1	SDC_6A = 1 and SDC_6B > 1 and SDC_6C > 1 and SDC_6D > 1 and SDC_6E > 1 and SDC_6F > 1 and SDC_6G > 1 and SDC_6H > 1 and SDC_6I > 1 and SDC_6J > 1 and SDC_6K > 1 and SDC_6L > 1 and SDC_6M > 1 and SDC_6N > 1 and SDC_6O > 1 and SDC_6P > 1 and SDC_6Q > 1 and SDC_6R > 1 and SDC_6S > 1 and SDC_6T > 1 and SDC_6U > 1 and SDC_6V > 1 and SDC_6W > 1	English only	
2	SDC_6A > 1 and SDC_6B = 1 and SDC_6C > 1 and SDC_6D > 1 and SDC_6E > 1 and SDC_6F > 1 and SDC_6G > 1 and SDC_6H > 1 and SDC_6I > 1 and SDC_6J > 1 and SDC_6K > 1 and SDC_6L > 1 and SDC_6M > 1 and SDC_6N > 1 and SDC_6O > 1 and SDC_6P > 1 and SDC_6Q > 1 and SDC_6R > 1 and SDC_6S > 1 and SDC_6T > 1 and SDC_6U > 1 and SDC_6V > 1 and SDC_6W > 1	French only	

3	(SDC_6A = 1 and SDC_6B = 1) and SDC_6C > 1 and SDC_6D > 1 and SDC_6E > 1 and SDC_6F > 1 and SDC_6G > 1 and SDC_6H > 1 and SDC_6I > 1 and SDC_6J > 1 and SDC_6K > 1 and SDC_6L > 1 and SDC_6M > 1 and SDC_6N > 1 and SDC_6O > 1 and SDC_6P > 1 and SDC_6Q > 1 and SDC_6R > 1 and SDC_6S > 1 and SDC_6T > 1 and SDC_6U > 1 and SDC_6V > 1 and SDC_6W > 1	English and French only
4	(SDC_6A = 1 and SDC_6B = 1) and (SDC_6C = 1 or SDC_6D = 1 or SDC_6E = 1 or SDC_6F = 1 or SDC_6G = 1 or SDC_6H = 1 or SDC_6I = 1 or SDC_6J = 1 or SDC_6K = 1 or SDC_6L = 1 or SDC_6M = 1 or SDC_6N = 1 or SDC_6O = 1 or SDC_6P = 1 or SDC_6Q = 1 or SDC_6R = 1 or SDC_6S = 1 or SDC_6T = 1 or SDC_6U = 1 or SDC_6V = 1 or SDC_6W = 1)	English, French and Other
5	(SDC_6A = 1 and SDC_6B > 1) and (SDC_6C = 1 or SDC_6D = 1 or SDC_6E = 1 or SDC_6F = 1 or SDC_6G = 1 or SDC_6H = 1 or SDC_6I = 1 or SDC_6J = 1 or SDC_6K = 1 or SDC_6L = 1 or SDC_6M = 1 or SDC_6N = 1 or SDC_6O = 1 or SDC_6P = 1 or SDC_6Q = 1 or SDC_6R = 1 or SDC_6S = 1 or SDC_6T = 1 or SDC_6U = 1 or SDC_6V = 1 or SDC_6W = 1)	English and Other (not French)

6	(SDC_6A > 1 and SDC_6B = 1) and (SDC_6C = 1 or SDC_6D = 1 or SDC_6E = 1 or SDC_6F = 1 or SDC_6G = 1 or SDC_6H = 1 or SDC_6I = 1 or SDC_6J = 1 or SDC_6K = 1 or SDC_6L = 1 or SDC_6M = 1 or SDC_6N = 1 or SDC_6O = 1 or SDC_6P = 1 or SDC_6Q = 1 or SDC_6R = 1 or SDC_6S = 1 or SDC_6T = 1 or SDC_6U = 1 or SDC_6V = 1 or SDC_6W = 1)	French and Other (not English)
7	(SDC_6A > 1 and SDC_6B > 1) and (SDC_6C = 1 or SDC_6D = 1 or SDC_6E = 1 or SDC_6F = 1 or SDC_6G = 1 or SDC_6H = 1 or SDC_6I = 1 or SDC_6J = 1 or SDC_6K = 1 or SDC_6L = 1 or SDC_6M = 1 or SDC_6N = 1 or SDC_6O = 1 or SDC_6P = 1 or SDC_6Q = 1 or SDC_6R = 1 or SDC_6S = 1 or SDC_6T = 1 or SDC_6U = 1 or SDC_6V = 1 or SDC_6W = 1)	Other (neither English nor French)

9) Aboriginal Identity

Variable name: SDCDABT

Based on: SDC_41

Description: This derived variable indicates whether the respondent reported being an Aboriginal person.

Note: Prior to June 2005 (middle of Cycle 3.1), respondents were able to report aboriginal background in combination with other cultural or racial backgrounds. All Aboriginal respondents were assigned a value of 1 for that variable regardless of whether they reported aboriginal background singly or in combination with non-aboriginal background. Since June 2005, respondents identifying themselves as Aboriginal are not asked SDC_Q43A to SDC_Q43M, which collect information on other backgrounds. This change was introduced in order to align with the procedures used in the 2006 Census.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9	SDC_41 = DK, R, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

1	SDC_41 = 1	Aboriginal identity (North American Indian, Métis, Inuit)
2	SDC_41 = 2	Non-Aboriginal identity

10) Cultural / Racial Background

Variable name: SDCDCGT

Based on: SDC_43A, SDC_43B, SDC_43C, SDC_43D, SDC_43E, SDC_43F, SDC_43G, SDC_43H, SDC_43I, SDC_43J, SDC_43K, SDC_43L, SDC_43M

Description: This variable indicates the cultural or racial background of the respondent. Since the middle of cycle 3.1, this variables excludes all respondents who identify as aboriginal in SDC_41. (The exclusion of aboriginals from this variable was introduced in the middle of cycle 3.1 to align with Census 2006 procedures).

Note: Prior to June 2005, the derived variable included the categories "multiple cultural or racial origins" and "aboriginal only". Respondents who reported Aboriginal origin in combination with any other origin were classified as "multiple cultural or racial origins" and respondents who reported Aboriginal origin but no other origin were classified as "Aboriginal only" for the derived variable. Beginning in June 2005, respondents who identified themselves as aboriginal (SDC_41=1) were not asked about their cultural or racial background. This change was introduced in order to align with the procedures used in the 2006 Census.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
99	(SDC_43A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
96	SDC_41 = 1	Aboriginal identity	NA
1	SDC_43A = 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	White only	
2	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43D = 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	Black only	
3	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43K = 1 and SDC_43M > 1	Korean only	

4	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E = 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	Filipino only
5	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43J = 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	Japanese only
6	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43B = 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	Chinese only
7	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43C = 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	South Asian only
8	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43G = 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	Southeast Asian only

9	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43H = 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	Arab only
10	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43I = 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	West Asian only
11	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F = 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43M > 1	Latin American only
12	SDC_43A > 1 and SDC_43B > 1 and SDC_43C > 1 and SDC_43D > 1 and SDC_43E > 1 and SDC_43F > 1 and SDC_43G > 1 and SDC_43H > 1 and SDC_43I > 1 and SDC_43J > 1 and SDC_43K > 1 and SDC_43M = 1	Other racial or cultural origin (only)
13	SDC_41 > 1 and More than one category answered From SDC_43A to SDC_43M.	Multiple racial or cultural origins

Self-esteem (1 DV)

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
SFET501			
SFE_501	SFE_501 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(5 - SFE_501)	SFE_501 <= 5	Invert and rescale the question answers from 1 - 5 to 4 - 0	
SFET502			
SFE_502	SFE_502 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(5 - SFE_502)	SFE_502 <= 5	Invert and rescale the question answers from 1 - 5 to 4 - 0	
SFET503			
SFE_503	SFE_503 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(5 - SFE_503)	SFE_503 <= 5	Invert and rescale the question answers from 1 - 5 to 4 - 0	
SFET504			
SFE_504	SFE_504 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(5 - SFE_504)	SFE_504 <= 5	Invert and rescale the question answers from 1 - 5 to 4 - 0	
SFET505			
SFE_505	SFE_505 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(5 - SFE_505)	SFE_505 <= 5	Invert and rescale the question answers from 1 - 5 to 4 - 0	
SFET506			
SFE_506	SFE_506 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(SFE_506 - 1)	SFE_506 <= 5	Rescale the question answers	

1) Derived Self-Esteem Scale

Variable name: SFEDE1

Based on: SFE_501, SFE_502, SFE_503, SFE_504, SFE_505, SFE_506

Description: This variable assesses the level of self-esteem (positive feeling) an individual has.

Note: Scores on the index are based on a subset of items from the self-esteem Rosenberg scale (1969). The six items have been factored into one dimension in the factor analysis done by Pearlin and Schooler (1978).
Higher scores indicate greater self-esteem.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DOSFE = 2	Module not selected	NA
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99	(SFET501 = DK, R, NS) or (SFET502 = DK, R, NS) or (SFET503 = DK, R, NS) or (SFET504 = DK, R, NS) or (SFET505 = DK, R, NS) or (SFET506 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

SFET501 + SFET502 + SFET503 + SFET504 + SFET505 + SFET506	(0 <= SFET501 <= 4) and (0 <= SFET502 <= 4) and (0 <= SFET503 <= 4) and (0 <= SFET504 <= 4) and (0 <= SFET505 <= 4) and (0 <= SFET506 <= 4)	Score obtained on the self-esteem scale	(min: 0; max: 24)

Reference: Rosenberg, Morris, Conceiving the self, appendix A, 1979, pp. 291-295.

Health status (SF-36) (10 DVs)

The 36-item short form (SF-36) of the Medical Outcomes Study questionnaire was designed as a generic indicator of health status for use in population surveys and evaluative studies of health policy. The SF-36 was developed by John E. Ware Jr., Institute for the Improvement of Medical Care and Health, New England Medical Center Hospitals. The items in the SF-36 were drawn from the original 245-item Medical Outcomes Study (MOS). The SF-36 includes multi-item scales to measure the following three major health attributes and eight health concepts:

Functional Status
- Physical Functioning
- Social Functioning
- Role Limitations attributed to Physical Problems
- Role Limitations attributed to Emotional Problems

Well-Being
- Mental Health
- Energy (vitality)
- Bodily Pain

Overall Evaluation of Health
- General Health Perception

A scale is calculated for each of the eight health concepts. All scales are scored so that a high score is consistent with a positive health status. For example, a "functioning" scale is scored so that a higher score reflects increased function.

In order to facilitate comparisons across the SF-36 scales, the raw scores for each scale are linearly transformed to a 0-to-100 scale using the formula:

Transformed scale = [(Actual score - Lowest possible score) / Possible score range] X 100

The transformed score reflects a relative position of the respondent on a continuum of lowest to highest possible scale scores.

Two summary measures of physical and mental health are also constructed from the eight scales.

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
SFRT01			
1	GEN_01 = 5	Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales	
2.0	GEN_01 = 4	Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales	
3.4	GEN_01 = 3	Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales	
4.4	GEN_01 = 2	Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales	
5	GEN_01 = 1	Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales	
SFRT20			
(6 – SFR_20)	All	Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales	
SFRT21			
1	SFR_21 = 6	Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales	
2.2	SFR_21 = 5	Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales	
3.1	SFR_21 = 4	Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales	
4.2	SFR_21 = 3	Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales	
5.4	SFR_21 = 2	Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales	
6	SFR_21 = 1	Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales	
SFRT22			
1	SFR_22 = 5 and (1 <= SFR_21 <= 6)	Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales	

2	SFR_22 = 4 and (1 <= SFR_21 <= 6)	Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales
3	SFR_22 = 3 and (1 <= SFR_21 <= 6)	Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales
4	SFR_22 = 2 and (1 <= SFR_21 <= 6)	Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales
5	SFR_22 = 1 and (2 <= SFR_21 <= 6)	Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales
6	SFR_22 = 1 and SFR_21 = 1	Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales
SFRT23		
(7 – SFR_23)	All	Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales
SFRT26		
(7 – SFR_26)	All	Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales
SFRT27		
(7 – SFR_27)	All	Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales
SFRT30		
(7 – SFR_30)	All	Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales
SFRT34		
(6 – SFR_34)	All	Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales
SFRT36		
(6 – SFR_36)	All	Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales

1) Physical Functioning Scale

Variable name: SFRDPFS

Based on: SFR_03, SFR_04, SFR_05, SFR_06, SFR_07, SFR_08, SFR_09, SFR_10, SFR_11, SFR_12

Description: This variable measures the level of physical functioning of the respondent relative to the general population.

Note: A high score reflects increased physical function.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
996	DOSFR = 2	Module not selected	NA
999	(SFR_03 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_04 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_05 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_06 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_07 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_08 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_09 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_10 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_11 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_12 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

100*[(SFR_03 + SFR_04 + SFR_05 + SFR_06 + SFR_07 + SFR_08 + SFR_09 + SFR_10 + SFR_11 + SFR_12) - 10] / 20	(1 <= SFR_03 <= 3) and (1 <= SFR_04 <= 3) and (1 <= SFR_05 <= 3) and (1 <= SFR_06 <= 3) and (1 <= SFR_07 <= 3) and (1 <= SFR_08 <= 3) and (1 <= SFR_09 <= 3) and (1 <= SFR_10 <= 3) and (1 <= SFR_11 <= 3) and (1 <= SFR_12 <= 3)	Score obtained on the physical functioning scale	(min: 0; max: 100)

2) Social Functioning Scale

Variable name: SFRDSFS

Based on: SFR_20, SFR_32

Description: This variable measures the level of social functioning of the respondent relative to the general population.

Note: A high score reflects increased social functioning.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
996	DOSFR = 2	Module not selected	NA
999	(SFR_20 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_32 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
100*[(SFRT20 + SFR_32) - 2] / 9	(1 <= SFRT20 <= 5) and (1 <= SFR_32 <= 6)	Score obtained on the social functioning scale	(min: 0; max: 100)

3) Role Functioning (Physical) Scale

Variable name: SFRDPRF

Based on: SFR_13, SFR_14, SFR_15, SFR_16

Description: This variable measures the role limitations due to physical health problems for the respondent relative to the general population.

Note: A high score reflects increased physical function (ie., less limitation).

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
996	DOSFR = 2	Module not selected	NA
999	(SFR_13 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_14 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_15 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_16 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
100*[(SFR_13 + SFR_14 + SFR_15 + SFR_16) - 4] / 4	(1 <= SFR_13 <= 2) and (1 <= SFR_14 <= 2) and (1 <= SFR_15 <= 2) and (1 <= SFR_16 <= 2)	Score obtained on the role functioning (physical) scale	(min: 0; max: 100)

4) Role Functioning (Mental) Scale

Variable name: SFRDMRF

Based on: SFR_17, SFR_18, SFR_19

Description: This variable measures the mental role functioning of the respondent relative to the general population.

Note: A high score is consistent with a positive mental health status.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
996	DOSFR = 2	Module not selected	NA
999	(SFR_17 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_18 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_19 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
100*[(SFR_17 + SFR_18 + SFR_19) - 3] / 3	(1 <= SFR_17 <= 2) and (1 <= SFR_18 <= 2) and (1 <= SFR_19 <= 2)	Score obtained on the role functioning (mental) scale	(min: 0; max: 100)

5) General Mental Health Scale

Variable name: SFRDGMH

Based on: SFR_24, SFR_25, SFR_26, SFR_28, SFR_30

Description: This variable indicates the general mental health of people in the general population.

Note: The scale is transformed to facilitate comparisons across scales and reflect a relative position. A high score is consistent with a positive general mental health status.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
996	DOSFR = 2	Module not selected	NA
999	(SFR_24 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_25 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_26 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_28 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_30 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
100*[(SFR_24 + SFR_25 + SFRT26 + SFR_28 + SFRT30) - 5] / 25	(1 <= SFR_24 <= 6) and (1 <= SFR_25 <= 6) and (1 <= SFRT26 <= 6) and (1 <= SFR_28 <= 6) and (1 <= SFRT30 <= 6)	Score obtained on the general mental health scale	(min: 0; max: 100)

6) Vitality Scale

Variable name: SFRDVTS

Based on: SFR_23, SFR_27, SFR_29, SFR_31

Description: This variable indicates a measure of energy (vitality) of the respondent relative to the general population.

Note: A high score is consistent with a positive level of energy.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
996	DOSFR = 2	Module not selected	NA
999	(SFR_23 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_27 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_29 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_31 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
100*[(SFRT23 + SFRT27 + SFR_29 + SFR_31) - 4] / 20	(1 <= SFRT23 <= 6) and (1 <= SFRT27 <= 6) and (1 <= SFR_29 <= 6) and (1 <= SFR_31 <= 6)	Score obtained on the vitality scale	(min: 0; max: 100)

7) Bodily Pain Scale

Variable name: SFRDBPS

Based on: SFR_21, SFR_22

Description: This variable indicates a measure of bodily pain experienced by the respondent relative to the general population.

Note: A high score is consistent with a decreased level of pain.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
996	DOSFR = 2	Module not selected	NA
999	(SFRT21 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRT22 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
100*((SFRT21 + SFRT22) - 2) / 10	(1 <= SFRT21 <= 6) and (1 <= SFRT22 <= 6)	Score obtained on the bodily pain scale	(min: 0; max: 100)

8) General Health Perceptions Scale

Variable name: SFRDGHP

Based on: SFR_01, SFR_33, SFR_34, SFR_35, SFR_36

Description: This variable indicates the general health perceptions of the respondent relative to the general population.

Note: A high score is consistent with a positive perception of one's general health status.

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
SFRDBPST			
(SFRDBPS - 75.49196) / 23.55879		Reformat the eight health concept scales to calculate two summary measures of physical and mental health	
SFRDGHPT			

(SFRDGHP - 72.21316) / 20.16964	Reformat the eight health concept scales to calculate two summary measures of physical and mental health
SFRDGMHT	
(SFRDGMH - 74.84212) / 18.01189	Reformat the eight health concept scales to calculate two summary measures of physical and mental health
SFRDMRFT	
(SFRDMRF - 81.29467) / 33.02717	Reformat the eight health concept scales to calculate two summary measures of physical and mental health
SFRDPFST	
(SFRDPFS - 84.52404) / 22.89490	Reformat the eight health concept scales to calculate two summary measures of physical and mental health
SFRDPRFT	
(SFRDPRF - 81.19907) / 33.79729	Reformat the eight health concept scales to calculate two summary measures of physical and mental health
SFRDSFST	
(SFRDSFS - 83.59753) / 22.37642	Reformat the eight health concept scales to calculate two summary measures of physical and mental health
SFRDVTST	
(SFRDVTS - 61.05453) / 20.86942	Reformat the eight health concept scales to calculate two summary measures of physical and mental health

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
996	DOSFR = 2	Module not selected	NA
999	(SFRT01 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_33 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_34 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_35 = DK, R, NS) or (SFR_36 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
100*[(SFRT01 + SFR_33 + SFRT34 + SFR_35 + SFRT36) - 5] / 20	(1 <= SFRT01 <= 5) and (1 <= SFR_33 <= 5) and (1 <= SFRT34 <= 5) and (1 <= SFR_35 <= 5) and (1 <= SFRT36 <= 5)	Score obtained on the general health perception scale	(min: 0; max: 100)

9) Summary Measure of Physical Health

Variable name: SFRDPCS

Based on: SFRDPFS, SFRDSFS, SFRDPRF, SFRDMRF, SFRDGMH, SFRDVTS, SFRDBPS, SFRDGHP

Description: This variable is a summary measure of physical health that is constructed from the eight health concept scales (physical functioning, social functioning, role limitation-physical, role limitation-mental, general mental health, vitality, bodily pain, general health perceptions).

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DOSFR = 2	Module not selected	NA
99	SFRDPFS = NS or SFRDSFS = NS or SFRDPRF = NS or SFRDMRF = NS or SFRDGMH = NS or SFRDVTS = NS or SFRDBPS = NS or SFRDGHP = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
[((SFRDPFST * .42402) + (SFRDSFST * -.00753) + (SFRDPRFT * .35119) + (SFRDMRFT * -.19206) + (SFRDGMHT * -.22069) + (SFRDVTST * .02877) + (SFRDBPST * .31754) + (SFRDGHPT * .24954)) * 10] + 50	SFRDPFS <> NS and SFRDSFS <> NS and SFRDPRF <> NS and SFRDMRF <> NS and SFRDGMH <> NS and SFRDVTS <> NS and SFRDBPS <> NS and SFRDGHP <> NS	Summary measure of physical health	(min: 8; max 68)

10) Summary Measure of Mental Health

Variable name: SFRDMCS

Based on: SFRDPFS, SFRDSFS, SFRDPRF, SFRDMRF, SFRDGMH, SFRDVTS, SFRDBPS, SFRDGHP

Description: This variable is a summary measure of mental health that is constructed from the eight health concept scales (physical functioning, social functioning, role limitation-physical, role limitation-mental, general mental health, vitality, bodily pain, general health perceptions).

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DOSFR = 2	Module not selected	NA
99	SFRDPFS = NS or SFRDSFS = NS or SFRDPRF = NS or SFRDMRF = NS or SFRDGMH = NS or SFRDVTS = NS or SFRDBPS = NS or SFRDGHP = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

[((SFRDPFST * -.22999) + (SFRDSFST * .26876) + (SFRDPRFT * -.12329) + (SFRDMRFT * .43407) + (SFRDGMHT * .48581) + (SFRDVTST * .23534) + (SFRDBPST * -.09731) + (SFRDGHPT * -.01571)) * 10] + 50	SFRDPFS <> NS and SFRDSFS <> NS and SFRDPRF <> NS and SFRDMRF <> NS and SFRDGMH <> NS and SFRDVTS <> NS and SFRDBPS <> NS and SFRDGHP <> NS	Summary measure of mental health	(min: 3; max: 74)

Smoking (3 DVs)

1) Type of Smoker

Variable name: SMKDSTY

Based on: SMK_01A, SMK_01B, SMK_202, SMK_05D

Description: This variable indicates the type of smoker the respondent is, based on his/her smoking habits.

Note: This variable includes lifetime cigarette consumption.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
1	SMK_202 = 1	Daily smoker	
2	SMK_202 = 2 and SMK_05D = 1	Occasional smoker (former daily smoker)	
3	SMK_202 = 2 and (SMK_05D = 2, NA)	Occasional smoker (never a daily smoker or has smoked less than 100 cigarettes lifetime)	
4	SMK_202 = 3 and SMK_05D = 1	Former daily smoker (non-smoker now)	
5	SMK_202 = 3 and [[SMK_05D = 2 or SMK_05D = 6] and [SMK_01A = 1 or SMK_01B = 1]]	Former occasional smoker (at least 1 whole cigarette, non-smoker now)	
6	SMK_202 = 3 and SMK_01A = 2 and SMK_01B = 2	Never smoked (a whole cigarette)	
99	(SMK_01A = DK, R, NS) or (SMK_01B = DK, R, NS) or (SMK_202 = DK, R, NS) or (SMK_05D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Reference:
In 2010, the programming of the response categories for this derived variable was changed. Respondents who stated that they were non-smokers, did not smoke more than 100 cigarettes, but have smoked a whole cigarette (SMK_202=3, SMK_05D=5, SMK_01A=2, and SMK_01B=1) were being classified as not stated (SMKDSTY=99) and should have been classified former occasional smokers (at least 1 whole cigarette, non-smoker now)(SMKDSTY=5). Programming was adjusted to ensure that the category was being assigned correctly to all cases.

2) Number of Years Since Stopped Smoking Completely

Variable name: SMKDSTP

Based on: SMK_06A, SMK_06C, SMK_09A, SMK_09C, SMK_10, SMK_10A, SMK_10C, SMKDSTY

Description: This variable indicates the approximate number of years since former smokers completely quit smoking.

Note: Current smokers and respondents who have never smoked a whole cigarette and respondents who have not smoked a total of 100 cigarettes or more in their lifetime were excluded from the population.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
996	(SMKDSTY = 1, 2, 3, 6) or (SMK_202 = 3 and SMK_01A = 2 and	Population exclusions	NA

	SMK_01B = 1)		
999	SMKDSTY = NS or (SMK_10 = DK, R, NS) or (SMK_06A = DK, R, NS) or (SMK_06C = DK, R, NS) or (SMK_09A = DK, R, NS) or (SMK_09C = DK, R, NS) or (SMK_10A = DK, R, NS) or (SMK_10C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
0	SMK_06A = 1 or (SMK_10 = 1 and SMK_09A = 1) or SMK_10A = 1	Number of years since completely quit smoking	(less than 1 year)
1	SMK_06A = 2 or (SMK_10 = 1 and SMK_09A = 2) or SMK_10A = 2	Number of years since completely quit smoking	(1 year to < 2 years)
2	SMK_06A = 3 or (SMK_10 = 1 and SMK_09A = 3) or SMK_10A = 3	Number of years since completely quit smoking	(2 years to < 3 years)
SMK_06C	SMK_06A = 4	Number of years since completely quit smoking	(min: 3; max: 125)
SMK_09C	SMK_09A = 4 and SMK_10 = 1	Number of years since completely quit smoking	(min: 3; max: 125)
SMK_10C	SMK_10A = 4	Number of years since completely quit smoking	(min: 3; max: 125)

3) Number of Years Smoked Daily (Current Daily Smokers Only)

Variable name: SMKDYCS

Based on: SMK_202, SMK_203, DHH_AGE

Description: This variable indicates the number of years the respondent has smoked daily.

Note: Respondents who are not daily smokers have been excluded from the population. The NPHS variables includes non-smokers and occasional smokers who previously smoked daily.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
996	(SMK_202 = 2, 3)	Population exclusion	NA
999	(SMK_202 = DK, R, NS) or (SMK_203 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
DHH_AGE - SMK_203	SMK_202 = 1	Number of years smoked daily	(min: 0; max: 125)

Social support - Availability (4 DVs)

The Medical Outcomes Study (MOS) Social Support Survey provides indicators of four categories of Social Support. An initial pool of 50 items was reduced to 19 functional support items that were hypothesized to cover five dimensions:

- Emotional support - the expression of positive affect, empathetic understanding, and the encouragement of expressions of feelings.
- Informational support - the offering of advice, information, guidance or feedback.
- Tangible support - the provision of material aid or behavioural assistance.
- Positive social interaction - the availability of other persons to do fun things with you.
- Affection - involving expressions of love and affection.

Empirical analysis indicated that emotional and informational support items should be scored together, so 4 subscales are derived:

- Tangible social support (questions 2, 5, 12, 15)
- Affection (questions 6, 10, 20)
- Positive social interaction (questions 7, 11, 14, 18)
- Emotional or informational support (question 3, 4, 8, 9, 13, 16, 17, 19)

Temporary Reformat

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
SSAT02			
SSA_02	SSA_02 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(SSA_02 - 1)	SSA_02 <= 5	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is “never” and 4 is “always”	
SSAT03			
(SSA_03 - 1)	SSA_03 <= 5	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is “never” and 4 is “always”	
SSA_03	SSA_03 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
SSAT04			
(SSA_04 - 1)	SSA_04 <= 5	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is “never” and 4 is “always”	
SSA_04	SSA_04 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
SSAT05			
SSA_05	SSA_05 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(SSA_05 - 1)	SSA_05 <= 5	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is “never” and 4 is “always”	
SSAT06			
SSA_06	SSA_06 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(SSA_06 - 1)	SSA_06 <= 5	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is “never” and 4 is “always”	
SSAT07			
SSA_07	SSA_07 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(SSA_07 - 1)	SSA_07 <= 5	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is “never” and 4 is “always”	
SSAT08			
SSA_08	SSA_08 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(SSA_08 - 1)	SSA_08 <= 5	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is “never” and 4 is “always”	
SSAT09			
SSA_09	SSA_09 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS	
(SSA_09 - 1)	SSA_09 <= 5	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is “never” and 4 is “always”	

SSAT10		
SSA_10	SSA_10 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS
(SSA_10 - 1)	SSA_10 <= 5	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is “never” and 4 is “always”
SSAT11		
SSA_11	SSA_11 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS
(SSA_11 - 1)	SSA_11 <= 5	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is “never” and 4 is “always”
SSAT12		
SSA_12	SSA_12 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS
(SSA_12 - 1)	SSA_12 <= 5	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is “never” and 4 is “always”
SSAT13		
(SSA_13 - 1)	SSA_13 <= 5	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is “never” and 4 is “always”
SSA_13	SSA_13 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS
SSAT14		
(SSA_14 - 1)	SSA_14 <= 5	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is “never” and 4 is “always”
SSA_14	SSA_14 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS
SSAT15		
(SSA_15 - 1)	SSA_15 <= 5	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is “never” and 4 is “always”
SSA_15	SSA_15 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS
SSAT16		
(SSA_16 - 1)	SSA_16 <= 5	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is “never” and 4 is “always”
SSA_16	SSA_16 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS
SSAT17		
(SSA_17 - 1)	SSA_17 <= 5	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is “never” and 4 is “always”
SSA_17	SSA_17 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS
SSAT18		
(SSA_18 - 1)	SSA_18 <= 5	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is “never” and 4 is “always”
SSA_18	SSA_18 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS
SSAT19		
(SSA_19 - 1)	SSA_19 <= 5	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is “never” and 4 is “always”
SSA_19	SSA_19 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS
SSAT20		
SSA_20	SSA_20 > 5	Carry through cases of RF, DK, NS
(SSA_20 - 1)	SSA_20 <= 5	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4 Where 0 is “never” and 4 is “always”

1) Tangible Social Support - MOS Subscale

Variable name: SSADTNG

Based on: SSA_02, SSA_05, SSA_12, SSA_15

Description: This variable measures the level of tangible support that is available to the respondent. Questions about whether or not the respondent had someone to help if confined to bed, someone to take him/her to the doctor, someone to prepare meals or someone to do daily chores are included.

Note: Higher scores indicate higher levels of tangible support.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DOSSA = 2	Module not selected	NA
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99	(SSAT02 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAT05 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAT12 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAT15 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
SSAT02 + SSAT05 + SSAT12 + SSAT15	(0 <= SSAT02 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT05 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT12 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT15 <= 4)	Score obtained on the tangible support subscale	(min: 0; max: 16)

Reference: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 - 714

2) Affection - MOS Subscale

Variable name: SSADAFF

Based on: SSA_06, SSA_10, SSA_20

Description: This variable measures the level of affection the respondent received. Questions about whether or not the respondent has someone that shows him/her love, someone to hug or someone to love and someone to make him/her feel wanted are included.

Note: Higher scores indicate higher level of affection support.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DOSSA = 2	Module not selected	NA
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99	(SSAT06 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAT10 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAT20 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
SSAT06 + SSAT10 + SSAT20	(0 <= SSAT06 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT10 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT20 <= 4)	Score obtained on the affection support subscale	(min: 0; max: 12)

Reference: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 - 714

3) Positive Social Interaction - MOS Subscale

Variable name: SSADSOC

Based on: SSA_07, SSA_11, SSA_14, SSA_18

Description: This variable measures the level of positive social interaction the respondent is involved in. Questions about whether the respondent has someone to have a good time with, get together with for relaxation, do things with to get his/her mind off things, or someone to do something enjoyable with are included.

Note: Higher scores indicate higher level of positive social interaction.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DOSSA = 2	Module not selected	NA
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99	(SSAT07 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAT11 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAT14 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAT18 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
SSAT07 + SSAT11 + SSAT14 + SSAT18	(0 <= SSAT07 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT11 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT14 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT18 <= 4)	Score obtained on the positive social interaction subscale	(min: 0; max: 16)

Reference: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 - 714

4) Emotional or Informational Support - MOS Subscale

Variable name: SSADEMO

Based on: SSA_03, SSA_04, SSA_08, SSA_09, SSA_13, SSA_16, SSA_17, SSA_19

Description: This variable measures the level of emotional or informational support received by the respondent. Questions about whether the respondent has someone to listen and to advise in a crisis, someone to give information and confide in and talk to, or someone to understand problems are included.

Note: Higher values indicate more emotional or informational support.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
96	DOSSA = 2	Module not selected	NA
99	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
99	(SSAT03 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAT04 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAT08 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAT09 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAT13 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAT16 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAT17 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAT19 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

SSAT03 + SSAT04 + SSAT08 + SSAT09 + SSAT13 + SSAT16 + SSAT17 + SSAT19	(0 <= SSAT03 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT04 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT08 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT09 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT13 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT16 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT17 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAT19 <= 4)	Score obtained on the emotional / informal support subscale	(min: 0; max: 32)

Reference: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 - 714

Note finale : Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), Social Sciences & Medicine; 32: 705 - 714

Use of protective equipment (3 DVs)

1) Wears Protective Equipment when In-Line Skating

Variable name: UPEFILS

Based on: UPE_02, UPE_02A, UPE_02B, UPE_02C, UPE_02D

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent wears a helmet, wrist guards or elbow pads always or most of the time when in-line skating.

Note: Respondents that do not in-line skate were excluded from the population.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOUPE = 2	Module not selected	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
6	UPE_02 = 2	Population exclusions	NA
1	(UPE_02A = 1, 2) and (UPE_02B = 1, 2) and (UPE_02C = 1, 2) and (UPE_02D = 1, 2)	Wears a helmet, wrist guards, elbow pads and knee pads always or most of the time	
2	(UPE_02A = 3, 4) or (UPE_02B = 3, 4) or (UPE_02C = 3, 4) or (UPE_02D = 3, 4)	Does not wear a helmet, wrist guards, elbow pads or knee pads always or most of the time	
9	(UPE_02A = DK, R, NS) or (UPE_02B = DK, R, NS) or (UPE_02C = DK, R, NS) or (UPE_02D = DK, R, NS) or (PAC_1I = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

2) Wears Protective Equipment when Skateboarding

Variable name: UPEFSKB

Based on: UPE_06A, UPE_06B, UPE_06C

Description: This variable indicates whether respondents aged 12 to 19 years old wear a helmet, wrist guards or elbow pads always or most of the time when skateboarding.

Note: Respondents more than 19 years old and respondents that have not skateboarded in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOUPE = 2	Module not selected	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1 and 12 <= DHH_AGE <= 19	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
6	DHH_AGE > 19 or UPE_06 = 2	Population exclusions	NA
1	(UPE_06A = 1, 2) and (UPE_06B = 1, 2) and (UPE_06C = 1, 2)	Wears a helmet, wrist guards and elbow pads always or most of the time	

2	(UPE_06A = 3, 4) or (UPE_06B = 3, 4) or (UPE_06C = 3, 4)	Does not wear a helmet, wrist guards or elbow pads always or most of the time	
9	(UPE_06A = DK, R, NS) or (UPE_06B = DK, R, NS) or (UPE_06C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

3) Wears Protective Equipment when Snowboarding

Variable name: UPEFSNB

Based on: UPE_05A, UPE_05B

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent wears a helmet or wrist guards always or most of the time when snowboarding.

Note: Respondents that have not snowboarded in past 12 months were excluded from the population.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
6	DOUPE = 2	Module not selected	NA
9	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
6	(UPE_03A = 1) or (UPE_03B = 1, 4)	Population exclusions	NA
1	(UPE_05A = 1, 2) and (UPE_05B = 1, 2)	Wears a helmet and wrist guards always or most of the time	
2	(UPE_05A = 3, 4) or (UPE_05B = 3, 4)	Does not wear a helmet or wrist guards always or most of the time	
9	(UPE_05A = DK, R, NS) or (UPE_05B = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS

Waiting times (9 DVs)

1) Number of Waiting Days to See a Medical Specialist - Seen Specialist

Variable name: WTMDSO

Based on: WTM_07A, WTM_07B

Description: This variable indicates the number of days that passed between the moment the respondent and his or her doctor decided that the respondent should see a medical specialist and when the actual visit with the specialist took place.

Note: For this variable, the number of waiting days has only been considered for respondents 15 years and older who consulted a medical specialist due to a new health related problem during the past 12 months.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9996	DOWTM= 2	Module not selected	NA
9996	DHH_AGE < 15 or ACC_10 = 2 or WTM_01 = 2 or WTM_04 = 2	Population exclusions	NA
9999	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
9999	(WTM_07A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
WTM_07A	WTM_07B = 1	Number of waiting days	
WTM_07A * 7	WTM_07B = 2	Number of waiting days	
WTM_07A * 30	WTM_07B = 3	Number of waiting days	

2) Number of Waiting Days to See a Medical Specialist - Not Seen Specialist

Variable name: WTMDSN

Based on: WTM_08A, WTM_08B

Description: This variable indicates the number of days that passed between the moment the respondent and his or her doctor decided the respondent should see a specialist and when the interview took place.

Note: For this variable, the number of waiting days has only been considered for respondents 15 years and older who were referred to a specialist due to a new health related problem during the past 12 months, but who did not see the specialist with whom they had an appointment.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9996	DOWTM= 2	Module not selected	NA
9996	DHH_AGE < 15 or ACC_10 = 2 or WTM_01 = 2 or WTM_04 = 1	Population exclusions	NA
9999	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
9999	(WTM_08A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
WTM_08A	WTM_08B = 1	Number of waiting days	

WTM_08A * 7	WTM_08B = 2	Number of waiting days	
WTM_08A * 30	WTM_08B = 3	Number of waiting days	

3) Number of Acceptable Waiting Days to See a Medical Specialist

Variable name: WTMDSA

Based on: WTM_07A, WTM_08A, WTM_10, WTM_11A, WTM_11B, WTMDSO, WTMDSN

Description: This variable indicates the number of days, in the respondent's view, he or she can wait to see a medical specialist and still find it acceptable.

Note: The number of acceptable waiting days has only been considered for respondents 15 years and older who were referred to a medical specialist due to a new health related problem during the past 12 months, whether or not they saw the specialist at the time of the interview.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9996	DOWTM= 2	Module not selected	NA
9996	DHH_AGE < 15 or ACC_10 = 2 or WTM_01 = 2	Population exclusions	NA
9999	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
9999	([WTM_07A = DK, R, NS] and WTM_10 = 1) or ([WTM_08A = DK, R, NS] and WTM_10 = 1) or (WTM_11A = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
WTMDSO	WTM_07A < 996 and WTM_10 = 1	Number of acceptable waiting days	
WTMDSN	WTM_08A < 996 and WTM_10 = 1	Number of acceptable waiting days	
WTM_11A	WTM_11B = 1	Number of acceptable waiting days	
WTM_11A * 7	WTM_11B = 2	Number of acceptable waiting days	
WTM_11A * 30	WTM_11B = 3	Number of acceptable waiting days	

4) Number of Waiting Days to Receive Non-Emergency Surgery - Surgery Done

Variable name: WTMDCO

Based on: WTM_21A, WTM_21B

Description: This variable indicates the number of days that passed between the moment the respondent and his or her doctor decided the respondent should receive non-emergency surgery and when the surgery actually took place.

Note: For this variable, the number of waiting days was only considered for respondents 15 years and older who received non-emergency surgery during the past 12 months.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9996	DOWTM= 2	Module not selected	NA

9996	DHH_AGE < 15 or ACC_20 = 2 or WTM_17 = 2	Population exclusions	NA
9999	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
9999	(WTM_21A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
WTM_21A	WTM_21B = 1	Number of waiting days	
WTM_21A * 7	WTM_21B = 2	Number of waiting days	
WTM_21A * 30	WTM_21B = 3	Number of waiting days	

5) Number of Waiting Days to Receive Non-Emergency Surgery - Surgery Not Done

Variable name: WTMDCN

Based on: WTM_23A, WTM_23B

Description: This variable indicates the number of days that passed between the moment the respondent and his or her doctor decided the respondent should receive non-emergency surgery and when the interview took place.

Note: For this variable, the number of waiting days was only considered for respondents 15 years and older who were referred for non-emergency surgery during the past 12 months, but who did not receive the needed surgery at the time of the interview.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9996	DOWTM= 2	Module not selected	NA
9996	DHH_AGE < 15 or ACC_20 = 2 or WTM_17 = 1	Population exclusions	NA
9999	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
9999	(WTM_23A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
WTM_23A	WTM_23B = 1	Number of waiting days	
WTM_23A * 7	WTM_23B = 2	Number of waiting days	
WTM_23A * 30	WTM_23B = 3	Number of waiting days	

6) Number of Acceptable Waiting Days to Receive Non-Emergency Surgery

Variable name: WTMDCA

Based on: WTM_21A, WTM_23A, WTM_24, WTM_25A, WTM_25B, WTMDCO, WTMDCN

Description: This variable indicates the number of days, in the respondent's view, he or she can wait to receive a non-emergency surgery and still find it acceptable.

Note: The number of acceptable waiting days was only considered for respondents 15 years and older who were referred to receive non-emergency surgery during the past 12 months, whether the respondent received his surgery or not at the time of the interview.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9996	DOWTM= 2	Module not selected	NA

9996	DHH_AGE < 15 or ACC_20 = 2	Population exclusions	NA
9999	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
9999	([WTM_21A = DK, R, NS] and WTM_24 = 1) or ([WTM_23A = DK, R, NS] and WTM_24 = 1) or (WTM_25A = DK, R, NS) or (WTM_25A < 996 and WTM_25B = 9)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
WTMDCO	WTM_21A < 996 and WTM_24 = 1	Number of acceptable waiting days	
WTMDCN	WTM_23A < 996 and WTM_24 = 1	Number of acceptable waiting days	
WTM_25A	WTM_25B = 1	Number of acceptable waiting days	
WTM_25A * 7	WTM_25B = 2	Number of acceptable waiting days	
WTM_25A * 30	WTM_25B = 3	Number of acceptable waiting days	

7) Number of Waiting Days for Diagnostic Test - Test Done

Variable name: WTMDTO

Based on: WTM_38A, WTM_38B

Description: This variable indicates the number of days that passed between the moment the respondent and his or her doctor decided the respondent should receive a magnetic resonance imaging test (MRI), a Computed Tomography exam (CT-SCAN) or a non-emergency angiography (heart test) and when the test was actually received.

Note: For this variable, the number of waiting days was only considered for respondents of 15 years and older who received a MRI or a CT-SCAN exam, or a non-emergency heart test during the past 12 months.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9996	DOWTM= 2	Module not selected	NA
9996	DHH_AGE < 15 or ACC_30 = 2 or WTM_32 = 2	Population exclusions	NA
9999	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
9999	(WTM_38A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
WTM_38A	WTM_38B = 1	Number of waiting days	
WTM_38A * 7	WTM_38B = 2	Number of waiting days	
WTM_38A * 30	WTM_38B = 3	Number of waiting days	

8) Number of Waiting Days for Diagnostic Test - Test Not Done

Variable name: WTMDTN

Based on: WTM_39A, WTM_39B

Description: This variable indicates the number of days that passed between the moment the respondent and his or her doctor decided the respondent should receive a magnetic resonance imaging test (MRI), a Computed Tomography exam (CT-SCAN) or a non-

emergency angiography (heart test) and when the interview took place.

Note: For this variable, the number of waiting days was only considered for respondents 15 years and older who were referred to receive a MRI or a CT-SCAN exam, or a non-emergency heart test during the past 12 months, but who had not received the test at the time of the interview.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9996	DOWTM= 2	Module not selected	NA
9996	DHH_AGE < 15 or ACC_30 = 2 or WTM_32 = 1	Population exclusions	NA
9999	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
9999	(WTM_39A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
WTM_39A	WTM_39B = 1	Number of waiting days	
WTM_39A * 7	WTM_39B = 2	Number of waiting days	
WTM_39A * 30	WTM_39B = 3	Number of waiting days	

9) Number of Acceptable Waiting Days for Diagnostic Test

Variable name: WTMDTA

Based on: WTM_38A, WTM_39A, WTM_40, WTM_41A, WTM_41B, WTMDTO, WTMDTN

Description: This variable indicates the number of days, in the respondent's view, he or she can wait to receive a magnetic resonance imaging test (MRI), a Computed Tomography exam (CT-SCAN) or a non-emergency angiography (heart test) and still find it acceptable.

Note: The number of acceptable waiting days was only considered for respondents 15 years and older who were referred to pass a MRI or a CT-SCAN exam, or a non- emergency heart test during the past 12 months, whether the respondent received the test or not at the time of the interview.

Specifications

Value	Condition(s)	Description	Notes
9996	DOWTM= 2	Module not selected	NA
9996	DHH_AGE < 15 or ACC_30 = 2	Population exclusions	NA
9999	ADM_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview	NS
9999	([WTM_38A = DK, R, NS] and WTM_40 = 1) or ([WTM_39A = DK, R, NS] and WTM_40 = 1) or (WTM_41A = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	NS
WTMDTO	WTM_38A < 996 and WTM_40 = 1	Number of acceptable waiting days	
WTMDTN	WTM_39A < 996 and WTM_40 = 1	Number of acceptable waiting days	
WTM_41A	WTM_41B = 1	Number of acceptable waiting days	
WTM_41A * 7	WTM_41B = 2	Number of acceptable waiting days	
WTM_41A * 30	WTM_41B = 3	Number of acceptable waiting days	